

AGENDA

No.	Item	Presenting	Pages	Time
Meeting Business Items				
1.	Apologies for Absence	Chair	None	10:00
2.	Declarations of Interest Members are reminded of the need to declare any disclosable pecuniary interests they have in an item being discussed during the course of the meeting. In addition, the receipt of any gift or hospitality should be declared where the value of it was thought to have exceeded £25 (gifts) or £40 (hospitality).	Chair	None	
3.	Minutes of the meeting held on 15 April 2019	Chair	1 - 6	
4.	Chair's Remarks <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appointment as Independent Chair of Audit for Midland Metro Ltd • Update on Internal Audit findings on Investment Board and Strategic Risk Management • Appointment of WMCA Finance Director 	Chair	None	
5.	Matters Arising <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Whistleblowing • Finance Update 	Tim Martin Linda Horne	None	
6.	Forward Plan	Tanya Patel	7 - 8	
Business Items for Noting/Approval				
7.	WMCA Strategic Risk Register	Lorraine Quibell	9 - 18	10:15
8.	WMCA Assurance Report - Arm's Length Companies	Joti Sharma	19 - 24	10:25
9.	Internal Audit Update	Peter Farrow	25 - 34	10:35
10.	WMCA Cost Assurance	Linda Horne	35 - 40	10:45
11.	Corporate Services Review	Samantha Webster	Verbal Report	10:55
12.	Constitution Update	Tim Martin	Verbal Report	11:10
13.	Update on the Transfer of West Midlands Fire Service Governance	Tim Martin	Verbal Report	11:15

14.	Annual Accounts 2018/19 for West Midlands Combined Authority (a) Annual Accounts 2018/19 for West Midlands Combined Authority (Covering Report) (page 41) (b) Audit Findings Report - WMCA (page 45) (c) Audit Findings Report - WMITA Pension Fund (page 81) (d) WMCA Accounts 2018/19 (page 103) (e) WMITA Pension Fund Accounts 2018/19 (page 199) (f) Letter of Representation – WMCA (page 231) (g) Letter of Representation - WMITA Pension Fund (page 235)	Grant Patterson / Linda Horne	41 - 238	11:20
Private Item of Business				
15.	Exclusion of the Public and Press To pass the following resolution: That in accordance with Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972 the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following items of business as they involve the likely disclosure of exempt information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information)		None	
16.	Audit Progress Accessible Transport Group	Nicola Commbe	239 - 240	11:50
Proposed Future Dates of Meeting				
17.	Proposed 2019/20 Dates To be confirmed at the WMCA AGM on the 28 June 2019. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 September 2019 • 12 November 2019 • 13 January 2020 • 21 April 2020 • 26 June 2020 	Chair	None	12:00

This page is intentionally left blank



West Midlands
Combined Authority

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

Monday 15 April 2019 at 2.00 pm

Minutes

Present

David Lane (Chair)

Councillor Adam Aston

Councillor Tom Baker-Price

Councillor Kerrie Carmichael

Councillor Craig Collingswood

Sean Farnell

Councillor Michael Gough

Councillor John O'Shea

Councillor June Tandy

Councillor Vera Waters

Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council

Worcestershire Non-Constituent
Authorities

Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council

City of Wolverhampton Council

Coventry & Warwickshire LEP

Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council

Birmingham City Council

Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough Council

Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council

In Attendance

Chief Executive, West Midlands
Combined Authority

Item No. Title

133. Apologies for Absence

Apologies for absence were received from Councillor Richard Brown (Coventry City Council) and Councillor Alexander Phillips (Shropshire Council).

134. Chair's Remarks

- Chair briefed members in the pre-meeting on the administration of the WMCA Ring and Ride Service.
- An overview was provided on the Centre for Public Scrutiny work being undertaken with the WMCA Overview & Scrutiny Committee.
- Ian Martin had been newly appointed as the Director of Investment and Commercial Activities.

135. Minutes of the meeting held on 14 January 2019

The minutes of the meeting held on the 14 January 2019 were agreed as a correct record.

136. Matters Arising

(a) Whistleblowing

The Monitoring Officer advised the committee of the notification received regarding a whistleblowing disclosure. The disclosure would

be investigation, with the chair and committee being kept up to date as appropriate.

(b) Adult Education Budget Conflict of Interest

Further to a concern raised at the previous meeting regarding the risk flagged in relation to conflict of interest, it was noted that members received a briefing note on the 26 February 2019 advising them of how the risk arose and the actions followed to address the conflict.

137. Forward Plan

The committee considered the plan of items to be reported to future meetings of the committee.

The Chair requested the following items be added to the forward plan:

- A full report on the roles and responsibilities of each board and committee to be provided in June 2019.
- Summary note on any key financial issues and financial monitoring position to be provided at every committee.
- Update on the Corporate Services Review
- Gateway Process used by WMCA to be presented in June 2019.

Resolved:

- (1) Items of business to be reported at future meetings be noted.

138. Deborah Cadman Chief Executive

The committee received a brief overview from Deborah Cadman, Chief Executive, on:

- her views and thoughts on organisational capacity and capability to deliver the ambitions of the region
- summary of delivery for 2019
- how the Senior Leadership Team was continuing to develop and evolve, challenges
- emerging concerns that the committee had in terms of budget availability and overspends
- strategic risk register
- challenges and risks facing the WMCA over the coming year
- preparation in regards to the Mayoral Elections 2020

Deborah Cadman provided the committee with assurance that herself and the Senior Leadership Team reviewed the Strategic Risk Register on a quarterly basis and would continue to do so. The Chair would be invited to a session whereby the Senior Leadership Team reviewed the Register. Councillor John O'Shea highlighted concerns relating to the Commonwealth Games risk and sought assurance that the budgets were now balanced with the funding expected. Deborah Cadman commented that the finances were now clearer through the confirmation of the budget draw down process, however the risk and impact associated to Brexit would ensure that the budget for the Commonwealth Games would be regularly reviewed.

139. Arm's Length Companies: Proposed Audit Arrangements

The committee received a briefing note summarising the intended audit governance for the WMCA Arm's Length Companies.

It was noted that the committee would receive an update on the governance and assurance arrangements for West Midlands 5G as well as an update on the review being undertaken for West Midlands Growth Company.

Resolved:

- (1) The status of the WMCA's Arm's Length Companies be noted.
- (2) The intended audit arrangements for each of the WMCA's Arm's Length Companies be noted.

140. WMCA Strategic Risk Register

The committee received a summary of the current status of key risks considered by the Senior Leadership Team as captured within the strategic risk register. It was noted that the risk/impact scoring of each risk was under review and this would be updated for the June meeting to remove the potential for optimum bias.

It was noted that the most significant risk remained the finance risk relating to the Investment Programme, however a clear mitigation plan had been identified

Resolved:

- (1) The strategic risks contained within the WMCA Strategic Risk Register be noted.
- (2) The strategic risk register would return at the June ARAC with risk scoring updated.

141. Internal Audit Plan 2019 - 2020

The committee considered the Internal Audit Plan for 2019-2020 for approval. It was noted that further to the request of committee at its meeting in January 2019, a further column identifying the scheduling for each of the audit had been included to the plan.

Further to the Chair's request, it was noted that the Head of Audit would continue to work in partnership with the senior leadership team to ensure that the plan would be worked through to its intended timescale.

Resolved:

- (1) The Internal Audit Plan for 2019-2020 be approved.

142. Internal Audit Annual Report 2018/19

The committee received the Annual Internal report which summarised the work completed by Internal Audit during 2018/19. Twelve pieces of audit work had been completed in 2018/19. It was however noted that some reviews were still in the process of being concluded. The key area of improvement required was around the need for management to plan

appropriate and timely actions to implement the recommendations.

It was agreed that the Chair would write separately to the Chief Executive requesting written assurance that herself and the Senior Leadership Team would work towards ensuring such delays would not continue into the implantation of recommendations for 2019/20 and beyond.

Resolved:

- (1) The contents of the Internal Audit Annual Report 2018-2019 be noted.

143. WMCA Annual Governance Statement

The committee received a report on the draft Annual Governance Statement for consideration and the approval of sections 3 to 9 of the report. It was noted that approval for the final Annual Governance Statement would be sought in June 2019.

The Monitoring Officer provided an overview on how the WMCA demonstrated and complied with the requirements of the governance framework. An action plan was also presented outlining the actions to address the significant governance issues.

As noted in appendix 2, the committee received an update in relation to the Ring and Ride supplier / contractor failure to ensure them that appropriate steps had been taken.

Resolved:

- (1) The draft Annual Governance statement be approved.

144. Health and Safety Audit Update

The committee received a report from the Director of Integrated Network Services on the progress made against recommendations identified within the Internal Audit Report in relation to the health & safety arrangements.

It was noted that further progression had been made towards completion of the recommendations, therefore was agreed that the committee no longer required updates from Health & Safety in terms of the audit recommendations.

Resolved:

- (1) The further update on progress made against recommendations identified during the Internal Audit of Health and Safety Arrangements conducted by City of Wolverhampton Council Audit Service be noted.
- (2) That ARAC would no longer need regular reports on health & safety events as these would be taken and reviewed elsewhere.

145. Informing the Audit Risk Assessment

The committee considered the Grant Thornton report that accompanied the Audit Progress Report and Sector Update on the progress in delivering its responsibilities as the WMCA's external auditors.

Resolved:

- (1) That the contents of the report be noted.

146. Audit Progress Report and Sector Update

The committee considered a report from Grant Thornton on the progress in delivering its responsibilities as the WMCA's external auditors.

Resolved:

- (1) The report be noted.

147. Constitution and Governance Review Progress and Update on Police and Crime Commissioner and Fire Governance Proposals

The committee received an update on the progress being made on the review of the constitution and review of governance within the WMCA. A position statement on the stage reached in regards to the proposals for the transfer of Police & Crime Commissioner and Fire Authority governance following WMCA Board on 22 March 2019 was also provided.

The committee heard that the CA Board had rejected the proposal for the transfer of the Police and Crime Commissioner and this initiative was not considered to be closed. The CA Board continued to support the transfer of the Fire Authority governance and this now seemed to have overcome the concerns that arose in the wording of the Order necessary for the transfer. The current assumption was that this transfer would happen in or around October 2019.

The Chair raised concerns over the risks and implications with a potential commencement date of October 2019 for the transfer of Fire Authority governance and also requested assurance that this committee was included within the consultation process of the proposals.

Resolved:

- (1) The information contained in the report and the position regarding Police & Crime Commissioner and Fire Governance proposals was noted.

[nb: Councillor Adam Aston declared that he was Chairman on the Governance and Transformation Committee at West Midlands Fire Authority and Councillor John O'Shea declared that he was Chair of the West Midlands Police & Crime Panel.]

148. Friday 21 June 2019 at 10.00am

Date of the next meeting was noted.

The meeting ended at 3.40 pm.

This page is intentionally left blank

WMCA Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee - Forward Plan

Title of Report	Description of Purpose	Date of Meeting	Lead Officer
Contingency Meeting - Accounts		15 July 2019	Linda Horne
Appointment of Vice Chair	Committee to appoint a vice chair.	24 September 2019	Chair
Internal Audit Update	To receive an update on the audits undertaken.	24 September 2019	Peter Farrow
WMCA Equal Pay targets / achievements	To receive a report outlining the achievements against targets for equal pay.	24 September 2019	Tracy Walters
Investment Programme Governance & Assurance Framework	To receive an update on the Investment Programme governance & assurance framework.	24 September 2019	Sukhy Dhanoa
Corporate Services Review	To receive an update on the findings of the corporate services review.	24 September 2019	Sam Webster
Investment Programme – IP Funding Gap	To receive an update on the Investment Programme.	24 September 2019	Linda Horne
Strategic Risk Register	To receive an update on the Strategic Risk Register.	12 November 2019	Lorraine Quibell
Assurance Report Update	Corporate Assurance undertaken since the last update.	12 November 2019	Joti Sharma
Internal Audit Update	To receive an update on the audits undertaken.	12 November 2019	Peter Farrow
Assurance Report Update	Corporate Assurance undertaken since the last update.	13 January 2020	Joti Sharma
Internal Audit Update	To receive an update on the audits undertaken.	13 January 2020	Peter Farrow

Title of Report	Description of Purpose	Date of Meeting	Lead Officer
Internal Audit Plan 2020/21	It receive the first draft of the 2020/21 Internal Audit Plan.	13 January 2020	Peter Farrow
External Audit Plan	To receive the External Audit Plan.	13 January 2020	Grant Thornton
Conflict of Interest Policy for Non-Elected Participants in Combined Authority Governance	To receive an update on the reviewed appointed Solihull Independent Person Panel.	13 January 2020	Tim Martin
Strategic Risk Register	To receive an update on the Strategic Risk Register.	21 April 2020	Loraine Quibell
Assurance Report Update	Corporate Assurance undertaken since the last update.	21 April 2020	Joti Sharma
Internal Audit Update	To receive an update on the audits undertaken.	21 April 2020	Peter Farrow
WMCA Annual Governance Statement	To approve the Annual Governance Statement	21 April 2020	Tim Martin
Assurance Report Update	Corporate Assurance undertaken since the last update.	26 June 2020	Joti Sharma
Internal Audit Update	To receive an update on the audits undertaken.	26 June 2020	Peter Farrow
WMCA Annual Accounts	To approve the WMCA Annual Accounts.	26 June 2020	Linda Horne
WMCA Audit Findings	To receive an update from external audit.	26 June 2020	Grant Patterson
WMITA Pension Fund – Audit Findings	To receive an update from external audit.	26 June 2020	Grant Patterson



Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

Date	21 June 2019
Report title	WMCA Strategic Risk Register
Accountable Chief Executive	Deborah Cadman, OBE Chief Executive Email: Deborah.Cadman@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7200
Accountable Employee	Linda Horne, Finance Director Email: Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7508
Report has been considered by	Senior Leadership Team

Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Consider and note the strategic risks contained within the WMCA Strategic risk register.

1. Purpose

This report provides a summary on the current status of key risks being considered by Senior Leadership Team as captured within the strategic risk register, and presented as Appendix 1 to support Audit, Risk and Assurance committee (ARAC) in its function to monitor the operation of risk management at West Midlands Combined Authority.

2. Background

Senior Leadership Team (SLT) completed a full review of the register at its meeting of 22nd May 2019 to ensure the register continues to reflect the key risks affecting WMCA at the present time including the validation of risk descriptions against the current business activity and risk scores assigned to each risk.

In line with the cyclic quarterly reviews being undertaken, SLT will complete its next review of the strategic risk register in August 2019 and at this time will consider risks associated with delivery of the 2019/20 Annual Business Plan, subject to its approval at WMCA Board on 24th June 2019.

16 strategic risks are currently recorded within the register with 5 risks set as high (red) rated risks, 10 as medium (amber) risks and 1 rated as a low (green) risk. Changes to the register includes two risk closures and a reduction in risk S07c, relating to delivery of the Adult Education Budget which has been updated and is now considered a low risk to the organisation.

3. Key Risks

3.1 Risk ID: S01 – Financial Assumptions for Existing Programmes

This risk continues to present the greatest risk to WMCA due to a current funding shortfall in the Investment Programme. A review exercise has been undertaken and further action requested by Leaders to look at commercialisation and other income generating options along with onward discussions with government, the outcome of which will be presented to the Investment Board in due course.

3.2 Risk ID: S04 – Stakeholder and Political relations

No change has been recorded on the rating of this risk from previous updates, however the profile of external relations and in particular, political relations are resulting in this risk being set as a high level risk at the present time.

Stakeholder relations remain positive, however the current nature of the political environment is causing greater uncertainty and SLT is therefore considering the benefits of separating this into two risks to better reflect the differences between stakeholder and political partners.

Close working relations remain with all parties and has more recently been supported by detailed stakeholder mapping and engagement activities being undertaken. An induction process is to be provided to newly elected political members to support engagement and a Public Affairs and Stakeholder relationship management post is being established to provide ongoing relations management.

3.3 Risk ID: S03 – Data Protection and Information Security

Whilst there has been no increase in the level of risk against previous reports to this committee, Information Security remains as a continuing threat to the organisation and is set as a high risk on the strategic risk register.

An Information Assurance Framework is in place and is supported by a suite of information security and data protection policies, setting out the organisational commitment and its response to identified threats, including the adoption of external guidance and best practice as approved by the Senior Information Risk Owner (SIRO).

4. Risk closure

During the review of the strategic risk register by SLT, it was proposed a number of risks should be closed including:

Risk S07 - Delivery

This risk provided a general overview of the subject specific delivery risks introduced to the register more recently and was no longer required. This risk has therefore been removed from the register and risks associated to the delivery of specific programmes will continue to be managed within the subject matter risks referenced as S07c, d, e, and f.

Risk S07a – West Midlands Fire Service

The transfer of governance services for West Midlands Fire Service was subject to the consent to proceed from each of the seven Metropolitan Local authorities by 30th May 2019. In the absence of this being received by Whitehall, these plans have been put on hold until further notice and the associated risk has been removed from the strategic risk register.

5. Summary

SLT will complete a further review of the Strategic Risk Register in August 2019. This will be a more opportune time to take into consideration the Annual Plan, conclusion of the Corporate Services Review and External Factors such as Brexit and the political environment. The WMCA Senior Leadership Team can provide assurance to ARAC that all the strategic risks continue to be owned and monitored by SLT and they are satisfied that sufficient mitigations are in place. Further work is being undertaken and led by the Director of Strategy to enhance risk management processes across the combined authority and embed with the performance management framework. This will provide greater risk assurance to both SLT and ARAC.

6. Financial Implications

N/A

7. Legal Implications

N/A

8. Equalities Implications

N/A

9. Inclusive Growth Implications

N/A

10. Geographical Area of Report's Implications

N/A

11. Other Implications

N/A

12. Schedule of Background Papers

Appendix 1 - Strategic Risk register

WMCA Strategic Risk Register - May 2019

Risk ID	Risk Owner	Category	Status & Previously reported score	Risk Description	Controls and measures already in place	Current risk score			Further actions required to mitigate risk
						Likelihood	Impact	Current Score	
S01	Interim Director of Finance	Financial	OPEN 5/5 ↔	<p>Financial Assumptions for Investment Programme</p> <p>There is a risk that assumptions of the Devolution deal, that have been made against expected economic growth, local precepts, business rate retention and interest rate levels, do not prove to be achievable.</p> <p>If these assumptions are not regularly monitored and reviewed to ensure assumptions and budgets remain valid, then should these prove to be incorrect, insufficient funds will be available to meet the Investment Programme funding requirements, the model will not meet financial expectations, a number of delivery schemes will not be achievable, or members of the Combined Authority will be liable for outstanding financial commitments.</p>	<p>Close working with Government to understand the ongoing financial position and its effects on the region.</p> <p>Consulting with Government on Business Rates Growth solutions.</p> <p>Cost review exercise reported to Investment Board in April 2019.</p> <p>Factoring in Asks into the Comprehensive Spending Review 2019.</p> <p>Assessing opportunities to turn grants to loans and / or maximise 3rd party contributions and land value capture.</p> <p>Budget update to be provided to Leaders in September 2019.</p>	5	5	25	<p>Update on Investment Programme to be provided Autumn 2019.</p> <p>Continuation of working with Government and constituent authorities regarding the assumptions relating to business rates.</p> <p>Alternative funding and financing streams are being explored with HMT.</p> <p>Future (post 2020) precept options to be explored.</p> <p>A review of investment programme governance and appraisal processes has been commissioned to ensure effective arrangements are in place to support the delivery of the Investment Programme.</p>
S04	Senior Leadership Team	Political	OPEN 4/4 ↔	<p>Stakeholder & Political Relations</p> <p>The risk that as WMCA continues to expand and absorb new remits and accountabilities that WMCA's stakeholder & political relations become more pressured. Positive stakeholder and political relations are needed to deliver the ambitions of the organisation.</p> <p>The devolution of new powers and budgets from government to the Authority under a reformed governance model will increase pressures on financial, operational, governance and scrutiny functions. There may be challenges in maintaining the relationships across the Region which helped to deliver the WMCA.</p> <p>Additional political pressure is also likely due to the impending changes associated with WMFS, and Mayoral elections.</p>	<p>Ongoing close working with LEPs, Constituent and non-constituent members with regular communications in place to ensure all parties are fully engaged.</p> <p>Collaborative working to be maintained and extended where opportunities allow.</p> <p>The expectations of all members is to be clearly understood and shared with ongoing engagement with all partners and businesses at all stages of the Portfolio delivery.</p> <p>WMCA are developing more regular stakeholder and political engagement to discuss both inflight and emerging opportunities for the wider benefit of the region. This has been supported by detailed stakeholder mapping and engagement activities being undertaken including protocols being established with local authorities.</p>	4	4	16	<p>Regular communication exists and is maintained at various levels.</p> <p>Wide representation at Governance Boards are to be maintained.</p> <p>New opportunities being identified by Leadership Team to maintain and improve relations.</p> <p>Induction process for newly elected political members of WMCA to take place.</p>
S03	Senior Information Risk owner (MD, TfWM) / Head of Governance	Operations Core Functions	OPEN 4/4 ↔	<p>Data Protection & Information Security</p> <p>The risk that data protection requirements and/or ICT system security are not maintained, causing the loss or misuse of personal data and ICT systems including opportunities for cyber crime and will result in legal challenges and an inability to maintain operations.</p> <p>Cyber terrorism is an increasing threat and public sector bodies are regular targets. National advice sets the risk at substantial. Failure to maintain adequate response has the potential for severe reputational, operational and regulatory impact on WMCA. Financial penalties for breach of Data Protection obligations are now significantly increased.</p>	<p>The WMCA has an Information Assurance Framework in place supported by a suite of Information Security/Management and Data Protection policies. The IA Frameworks, ratified at Senior Leadership level, sets out the organisation commitment and response to the mitigation of identified information threats and risks.</p> <p>In accordance with the IA framework, the WMCA is committed to counter the cyber threat and appropriately protect its business and Data Protection relevant information assets. To enable this, the organisation has adopted and continues to monitor adherence to all standards, warnings, advice, guidance and best practice as indicated by the CPNI, NCSC and other external experts.</p> <p>The Information Assurance framework provides an internal information governance hierarchy for risk owners, whose function it is to consider and manage information risk at strategic and operational levels.</p> <p>Mandatory requirement in place for all staff to complete Information Security training, including GDPR, with regular staff awareness and monitoring in place.</p>	4	4	16	<p>Increasing organisational maturity surrounding the employment of baseline HMG standards of physical and Environmental, Policy and Procedural, and Personnel security, including staff training and awareness of Information Security and Data Protection.</p> <p>Comprehensive review of ICT strategy and service delivery in progress.</p> <p>Regular scenario and resilience based exercises in place to support response preparedness.</p>

WMCA Strategic Risk Register - May 2019

Risk ID	Risk Owner	Category	Status & Previously reported score	Risk Description	Controls and measures already in place	Likelihood	Impact	Current Score	Further actions required to mitigate risk
S11	Senior Leadership Team	Economic	OPEN 3/5 ↔	<p>External Factors</p> <p>The risk that external challenges or changes in policy from global, EU or government / political or financial change are not factored into WMCA plans, which could make delivery ambitions more difficult to achieve</p> <p>There is a lot of external uncertainty - there is a risk that instability in the external economic environment could adversely impact WMCA including Brexit and/or recession.</p>	<p>All parties remaining cognisant of external factors including the short, medium and long term effects of the exit from the EU. WMCA supports wider regional EU exit planning activities, and leads the Economic Contingency Group in the region.</p> <p>Close monitoring of economic indicators will help with early identification of an economic downturn.</p> <p>Established monthly monitoring process (in collaboration with CityREDI the University of Birmingham) as a recommendation of the Mayor's Brexit group, summarising economic conditions. Provision of daily statistical releases (provided by Black Country Consortium) which are circulated to inform decision making and the publication of the yearly State of the Region.</p> <p>Maintaining awareness of existing and new legal and environmental regulations to ensure compliance at all times.</p> <p>Innovative programme delivery mechanisms to be sourced, working towards joint venture modelling (similar to the Metro Alliance) working collectively with the private sector on sharing of risk and costs with partners.</p> <p>Close liaison with HS2 Board to deliver synergies across programmes and providing a collective investment vehicle for growth to local residents and businesses.</p>	3	5	15	<p>Working closely with the Department for Business, Energy and Industry Strategy (BEIS) to ensure the CA has access to the latest intelligence and government priorities.</p> <p>Brexit implications continue to be monitored and the organisation remains cognisant of its developments and the emerging risks.</p>
S12	Senior Leadership Team	Programme Delivery & Devolution Commitments	OPEN 3/5 ↔	<p>Project/Programme Appraisal & Assurance</p> <p>The risk that new project and programme proposals are not effectively appraised or assured. This could lead to poor investment decisions and failure to realise anticipated benefits or value for money, hence it will have an adverse financial and reputational impact.</p>	<p>A WMCA Assurance framework is in place and currently under review to provide guidance and further enhance the supporting processes.</p> <p>Internal Audit providing up to date assessment of current performance</p> <p>Role of Investment Director has been established to provide a commercial approach to funding opportunities.</p>	3	5	15	<p>A plan to develop and implement an enhanced Governance and Assurance Framework was endorsed by the Investment Board on 10th December 2018. Reflecting updated MHCLG guidance, the CA is developing a Single Assurance Framework that will be put to Government in September.</p>
S07d	Director of Public Service Reform	Programme Delivery & Devolution Commitments	Open 3/4 ↔	<p>Delivery - West Midlands 5G</p> <p>5G is a complex, multi-stakeholder project which is part of the national TestBeds and Trials programme within DCMS. There is managed risk inbuilt within the programme as to the market response, the technical requirements of a hitherto largely untested (at scale) technology, and the extent to which we as a region can build the mix of supply and demand that will be needed to realise maximum economic and social value for the region.</p>	<p>WMCA and DCMS are developing robust assurance frameworks for the programme. Finances throughout the project will be drawn down subject to robust business case criteria within both DCMS (via an over-arching grant agreement) and within WMCA (via investment programme mechanisms). The governance structure further reinforces this - via an arms length, wholly owned subsidiary company of WMCA, overseen by an independent chair held ultimately to account by a joint-venture board - each with senior representation from WMCA, DCMS and other stakeholders.</p>	3	4	12	<p>We will continue to ensure that finance, governance and assurance processes reflect the commitments as to ensuring maximum regional benefit made to WMCA Board. Nonetheless, the region is participating in a 'testbed and trial' project which due to its innovative nature carries an inherent element of risk (and commensurate reward)</p>
S07f	Director of Housing and Regeneration	Programme Delivery & Devolution Commitments	Open 3/4 ↔	<p>Delivery - Housing</p> <p>The Combined Authority's Housing & Regeneration priorities and objectives are contingent on the deployment of funding secured through Devolution and subsequent agreements with HMG. The updating, where necessary, of local plans for constituent and non-constituent members is a core element of Government support for the Housing Deal agreed in 2018. There is a risk that a lack of progress with local plans, which the Combined Authority does not control, could affect securing continuing funding, support and confidence from Whitehall to achieve the Combined Authority's outcomes. In addition, there are potential consequences for maintaining relationships with local authorities, delivery of objectives and reputational and political damage.</p>	<p>WMCA is in ongoing dialogue with officials in MHCLG, Treasury and No 10 to maintain relationships and confirm progress towards the Housing Deal goals. This includes updates on Local Plan progress and delivery of housing in the region.</p> <p>The Housing and Land Board consists of elected Members from all local authorities in the WMCA geography, alongside representation from LEPs, Homes England and the housing industry.</p> <p>Housing & Regeneration team members at all levels are in regular contact with colleagues at local authorities and all reports are considered by an officers steering group. This collective approach is in place to ensure all parties are fully engaged in the strategic approach of the WMCA.</p>	3	4	12	<p>Regular dialogue with civil servants to establish WM progress and delivery</p> <p>Development of stakeholder engagement tools</p> <p>Close working relationships with Members and Officers at local authorities</p> <p>Meetings of officer Steering Group to include workshops and task and finish sessions.</p> <p>Communications plan for Housing & Regeneration to ensure consistent messaging and that LAs and other partners are included and engaged in relevant work.</p> <p>Housing & Regeneration business plan to set out consistent approach to targets, measures and reporting</p>

WMCA Strategic Risk Register - May 2019

Risk ID	Risk Owner	Category	Status & Previously reported score	Risk Description	Controls and measures already in place	Likelihood	Impact	Current Score	Further actions required to mitigate risk
S05	Head of Governance	Operations Core Functions	OPEN 4/4 ↓	<p>Governance Arrangements</p> <p>The risk that a lack of, or non-adherence to, formal governance arrangements will result in a risk of ineffective or unsuccessful delivery of WMCA objectives and possible legal challenge, impacting on the WMCA's ability to meet its obligations and future aspirations.</p> <p>As the WMCA is going through a period of growth with absorption of new and emerging priorities there is a risk that existing governance arrangements do not support the delivery of the organisation's objectives. With new devolved budgets, different government departments have specified different assurance requirements which are adding to pressures to develop bespoke governance arrangements.</p>	<p>Comprehensive governance arrangements are in place and contained in the WMCA constitution, approved by the Board.</p> <p>The Head of Governance and Monitoring officer has direct access to the Leadership Team and WMCA Board, and responsibility for oversight of all assurance activities, including Internal Audit.</p> <p>WMCA assurance framework in place and currently under review. Governance requirements for Adult Education Budget, Housing and 5G have, or are being established to ensure the adoption of streamlined approaches where required.</p> <p>Governance activities are managed centrally to ensure robust arrangements are in place and conform to all legal requirements.</p> <p>Statutory Officers Group has been established to moderate and review compliance of governance arrangements. Membership includes the CEO, Section 151 officer, and the Monitoring Officer.</p>	3	4	12	<p>Ongoing programme of risk based Internal audits undertaken to provide an independent review that governance arrangements and internal policies are adhered to and remain effective.</p> <p>Corporate Assurance Team and Governance continue to liaise with new functions to establish appropriate assurance and governance arrangements.</p> <p>A governance review including a full review of the Constitution is currently underway.</p>
S09	Senior Leadership Team	Operations Core Functions	OPEN 3/4 ↔	<p>Capacity of Leadership Team</p> <p>The risk that the capacity of the Leadership team is not sufficient to enable business decisions to be made in a timely manner, for instance due to difficulties in recruitment or excessive workloads.</p>	<p>Leadership team is fully established with key individuals who have an expertise in their specific field and have established relations with key stakeholders to support the continued delivery of the WMCA agenda.</p> <p>Continued oversight of all functions is maintained by the CEO with weekly individual and Leadership Team review meetings to enable early intervention.</p> <p>A Corporate Management Team of Heads of Service has been established to provide additional leadership capacity and support to the Strategic Leadership Team by providing regular oversight of organisational policy, development and performance.</p> <p>An integrated Performance Management Framework has been established to provide SLT with early trigger warnings affecting delivery.</p>	3	4	12	<p>Close working arrangements in place with member authorities in order for all parties to provide mutual support as required.</p>
S13	Head of Governance / Managing Director TfWM	Operations Core Functions	OPEN 3/4 ↔	<p>WMCA Resilience</p> <p>The risk that WMCA cannot respond in an effective and timely manner to events that disrupt operations and activities, which could lead to financial loss (or failure to realise expected benefits or funding) reputational damage, legal or regulatory breach.</p>	<p>A business Continuity framework and programme exists and continues to be advanced to ensure that WMCA can respond to any business disruption in a timely manner.</p> <p>An incident management team and out of hours On Call arrangements are in place with alternative workspace identified at alternative WMCA locations.</p> <p>Independent review by Internal Audit provided 'substantial' rating for corporate business continuity arrangements.</p>	3	4	12	<p>Raising business continuity awareness and embedding the programme within the business.</p> <p>A separate ICT disaster recovery plan to be reviewed to ensure consistency between ICT and operational requirements are met.</p> <p>Building Security is being enhanced following external advice.</p>
S08	Senior Leadership Team	Programme Delivery & Devolution Commitments	OPEN 3/4 ↔	<p>Reputation</p> <p>The risk that the reputation of the WMCA will be compromised if the organisation does not present itself as, or deliver an effective and efficient organisation resulting in negative media coverage and an inability to deliver expectations.</p> <p>Where the WMCA has significant monetary investment and proposals run by partners, for example the Commonwealth Games, the operation of Arms Length Companies or high profile sporting or cultural events in the region; the WMCA needs to manage the additional indirect reputational risks that are posed by association with these projects/proposals.</p> <p>There is reputational risk involved in that there is a wider perception that the WMCA is accountable for more than it is, i.e. Delivery of the Commonwealth Games.</p>	<p>The Communications department is engaged in all business activity, providing regular liaison with the Mayor's office to ensure a pro-active and consistent message is delivered by all, at all times.</p> <p>Communications Director and all WMCA spokespersons provided with media training.</p> <p>Regional Communications Group established ensuring access to media facilities for all WMCA members and stakeholders.</p> <p>Progress of financial contributions monitored to enable coverage of all WMCA successes or early intervention of possible challenges.</p> <p>Close engagement with wider organisations.</p>	3	4	12	<p>Ensure regular review of Communication issues including forward planning Communications Grid.</p> <p>Ensure that major Regional initiatives e.g. Commonwealth Games have clear and transparent governance arrangements in place.</p>

WMCA Strategic Risk Register - May 2019

Risk ID	Risk Owner	Category	Status & Previously reported score	Risk Description	Controls and measures already in place	Likelihood	Impact	Current Score	Further actions required to mitigate risk
S02	Senior Leadership Team	Operations Core Functions	OPEN 3/3 ↔	<p>Capacity and Capability</p> <p>There is a risk that capacity and skills amongst managers and officers are insufficient, or conflicts with other priorities, which will impact on the ability to deliver the WMCA's strategic deliverables and impinge on the organisation's ability to secure future funding opportunities.</p> <p>There is currently a great deal of change in WMCA with new projects and initiatives. This is placing additional pressure on existing staff while vacancies remain unfilled, potentially impacting on staff morale and stress levels.</p>	<p>Recruitment and retention of high quality resources is a focus of WMCA Board and resource structures are regularly monitored at departmental, Leadership and board level. With a growing remit of new and additional priorities, the pressures on staff requirements needs close monitoring and planning to deliver these new ambitions.</p> <p>Governance structure and monitoring provides for early warning of possible pressures and required interventions to be sourced.</p> <p>Regular communications in place with all staff to maintain engagement across all levels of the organisation.</p> <p>The budget process is aligned to the Business Plan, incorporating resource and capacity requirements to the budget to ensure delivery of known commitments.</p> <p>Utilisation of consultants to manage delivery where specialist skills cannot be recruited to a permanent post.</p>	3	3	9	<p>Leadership team is reviewing the structure of Corporate Services in light of senior management changes to ensure its capability continues to meet the future aspirations of the organisation.</p> <p>Staff Personal Objectives and Development Plans will be aligned to organisational business plan requirements.</p>
S06	Interim Director of Finance	Financial	OPEN 2/4 ↔	<p>Commerciality</p> <p>The risk that, having chosen to use commercial company delivery models in some areas, challenging economic conditions and/or material loss of revenue from investments may result in:</p> <p>a) commercial models not being able to deliver expected benefits and commercial revenue targets and/or</p> <p>b) the structure exposes the Combined Authority to greater financial risk if the delivery model is unsuccessful.</p>	<p>Formal governance structures in place between WMCA and commercial bodies.</p> <p>CA directors appointed to companies providing regular interface between parties.</p> <p>Compliance of all financial accounting arrangements.</p> <p>Assurance & Governance checklist in place to review and confirm satisfactory arrangements are in place for all 'Arms Length companies'</p>	2	4	8	<p>Adopting commercial models will allow the WMCA to become less dependent on government as it can diversify funding income.</p> <p>Investment Director appointed to provide a commercial perspective on funding opportunities presented to WMCA.</p>
S07e	Managing Director, TfWM	Programme Delivery & Devolution Commitments	OPEN 2/4 ↔	<p>Delivery - Commonwealth Games Transport plan (WMCA led programme only)</p> <p>We have received confirmation of the budget draw down process for funding expended by WMCA in preparation for the Games in relation to transport, and to recover costs for the development of the operational transport plan. Work will continue to determine the budget for transport within the overall budget envelope for the games to ensure we are able to provide the level of transportation services required for the region to successfully deliver the 2022 Commonwealth Games.</p>	<p>TfWM is Chairing a multi-agency Joint Transport Group (JTG) which includes relevant Government departments, Local Authorities and the Organising Committee.</p> <p>WMCA CEO and TfWM MD are members of the Chief Executive Officers Group (CEOG) for the Games. All current spend is approved in advance by the JTG and the CEOG.</p> <p>TfWM, through JTG, led a review of transport budgets in Summer 2018 and is due to review again in early 2019. All budget and planning assumptions are being recorded and tracked to ensure no budget surprises. TfWM has established a Transport Programme Office for the Games and staff are participating in the Cross Partner Programme Group led by the Organising Committee and DCMS.</p>	2	4	8	<p>We will continue to work in partnership with Government, the organising committee, Birmingham City Council and other authorities to ensure a successful games for the region</p>
S10	Managing Director, TfWM	Operations Core Functions	OPEN 2/4 ↔	<p>Health & Safety</p> <p>There is a risk that Health & Safety procedures to ensure safe working conditions for staff, visitors and users of all WMCA facilities are absent or inadequate. Failure to provide a safe environment for all users will result in potential legal challenges and reputational damage due to unsafe, or unreliable infrastructure particularly on the transport network.</p> <p>The WMCA is now accountable for the delivery of Metro Operations & a number of project construction sites with the growing number of infrastructure projects in delivery.</p>	<p>Health & safety duties are delivered to ISO18001 standard with ongoing compliance externally assessed 6 monthly.</p> <p>Quarterly inspections of all assets undertaken to ensure H&S compliance is maintained including review of accident reports.</p> <p>Monthly H&S position statement provided to satisfy Boards of the Organisation's Corporate responsibilities.</p> <p>Health & safety obligations are considered in the development of all projects and programmes. Strategic and operational Safety, Health, and Environment (SHE) committees established providing operational and Director engagement.</p>	2	4	8	<p>Ongoing engagement with all WMCA departments to ensure adherence of H&S policies by all.</p> <p>Immediate engagement with emergency services and /or HSE to provide proactive management of H&S incidents.</p> <p>Further plans will need to be developed to ensure all H&S requirements are developed for the continuing growth of the WMCA portfolio.</p>

WMCA Strategic Risk Register - May 2019

Risk ID	Risk Owner	Category	Status & Previously reported score	Risk Description	Controls and measures already in place	Likelihood	Impact	Current Score	Further actions required to mitigate risk
S07c	Director of Productivity and Skills	Programme Delivery & Devolution Commitments	OPEN 3/4 	<p>Delivery - Adult Education Budget</p> <p>Devolution of AEB represents a significant opportunity to demonstrate the impact of local control of skills funding on communities, through the ability to shift £126m p.a. of skills funding to better meet the needs of residents and businesses in line with the priorities as set out within the Regional Skills Plan. There is a risk that this opportunity will not be taken if not managed appropriately.</p>	<p>Priorities for AEB agreed as set out within the Regional Skills Plan with further local tailoring agreed with local authorities. The initial procurement process has been concluded with just over £25m awarded. Where gaps in provision against priorities have been identified further conversations are being undertaken to identify how they can be addressed - either through grant funded providers within their allocation or through additional procurement.</p> <p>Approximately £100m will continue to be Grant funded to local authorities and local colleges and delivery agreements are in place to demonstrate how funding will be used to meet regional and local priorities.</p> <p>A clear timetable has been set out to outline the requirement of corporate service teams to support the management, monitoring and deployment of AEB funding in addition to resources within the Productivity & Skills team.</p>	2	3	6	We will continue to ensure that finance, governance and assurance processes support the commitment to ensure that AEB delivers regional priorities. Review of capacity to be undertaken on a termly basis to ensure that sufficient resources are in place to successfully manage AEB.

This page is intentionally left blank



**West Midlands
Combined Authority**

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

Date	21 June 2019
Report title	WMCA Assurance Report – Arm’s Length Companies
Accountable Chief Executive	Deborah Cadman, OBE Chief Executive Email: Deborah.Cadman@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7200
Accountable Employee	Linda Horne, Finance Director Email: Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7508
Report has been considered by	Head of Governance – Tim Martin Director of Public Service Reform – Henry Kippin

Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Consider and note the Governance, Assurance and Risk monitoring arrangements for WM5G Limited.
- (2) Note the ongoing Governance, Assurance and Risk monitoring arrangements for WMCA’s other Arm’s Length Companies – Midland Metro Ltd (MML), West Midlands Growth Company (WMGC), West Midlands Rail (WMR) and Capital Development Ltd.

1. Purpose

This report confirms the status of WMCA's Arm's Length Companies and the governance, assurance and risk monitoring arrangements put in place for each company to provide assurance to WMCA. This report primarily focusses on the WM5G Limited which has recently moved from dormant status to operational.

No.	Company Name	Stake	Accounting Treatment
a.	West Midlands Rail Limited	50%	Associate
b.	West Midlands Development Capital Limited	100%	Subsidiary
c.	Midland Metro Limited	100%	Subsidiary
d.	West Midlands Growth Company Limited	5.3%	Investment
e.	West Midlands 5G (WM5G Limited)	100%	Subsidiary

2. Background

- 2.1 To date, WMCA has had 4 Arm's length companies which are active and have been in operation. Assurance has previously been provided to SLT and ARAC on their governance, risk and assurance arrangements. It was agreed at ARAC in January 2019 that a six monthly check in would be undertaken with each of these companies to confirm that the Director of Finance and the Head of Governance continue to be satisfied with the control processes that are in place to monitor their assurance arrangements and any potential risk exposure to WMCA.
- 2.2 To confirm their arrangements, each Arm's Length Company is required to complete an Arm's Length Company Assurance Checklist. For commercial sensitivity purposes the completed checklists have not been shared publically with WMCA ARAC, however they have been shared with the ARAC Chair. Prior to submission, the Director of Finance and the Head of Governance have confirmed that they are satisfied with the arrangements that are in place and they provide sufficient controls for WMCA.

3. WM5G Assurance, Risk & Governance Arrangements

- 3.1 The remit of WM5G is to accelerate the deployment of 5G digital technologies in the West Midlands. Funding of £21 million (£1 million of which has been provided during mobilisation) is initially available from DCMS to support delivery of the 5G project, subject to approval of aforementioned business plans. Regional partners including West Midlands Combined Authority, the region's three LEPs or other local public bodies are required to enable £21 million match funding. Of this initial tranche of £21 million local funding, West Midlands Combined Authority is required to contribute £5.0 million, this will be funded through the Investment Programme and subject to the WMCA Assurance requirements/ appraisal.
- 3.2 WM5G Limited is a Company Limited by Guarantee and a wholly-owned subsidiary of WMCA. Accordingly, WMCA has rights over WM5G Limited by way of the articles of association and member's agreement with WMCA. The aforementioned member's agreement sets out the reporting and reserved matters on WM5G.

- 3.3 WM5G Limited will be managed by its own Board of Directors. However, the member's agreement requires WM5G Limited to provide reports and the business plan to WMCA for review. Moreover, WMCA retains an element of control over WM5G Limited through reserved matters in the member's agreement.
- 3.4 Board will comprise of Dr Henry Kippin, Tim Johnson (MD of Wolverhampton City Council), an independent Chair (Igor Leprince) and director nominated by Department of Culture, Media and Sports (DCMS) – Melissa Giordano. Further 4 Non-Executive Directors are also to be recruited in due course, and in keeping with Government policy an Employee Director will be appointed in due course.
- 3.5 A conflict of interest policy is in place. A Terms of Reference in relation to the Urban Connected Communities Project has been established for the WM5G Board and approved by DCMS. Minutes will be taken of Board meetings as this is a statutory requirement. The Board will meet once every month.
- 3.6 WM5G's Audit Committee set-up will take place by 31 July 2019. Terms of reference and discussions regarding proposed membership will be prepared and agreed with WMCA's S151 Officer and WMCA's Head of Governance.
- 3.7 In keeping with the approach adopted with other Arm's Length Bodies, 5G is an independent legal entity and as such will be responsible for managing its own audit arrangements. They will be required to provide assurance to the WMCA that their arrangements are robust and furthermore that there are no issues of concern that require the consideration of ARAC. As long as these criteria continue to be fulfilled ARAC's role will be limited to the regular checks provided through these reports or any specific work that is commissioned on an ad-hoc basis.
- 3.8 Once WM5G is in full operation mode, all company expenditure will be subject to approval thresholds and a double-lock on expenditure (i.e. requiring two Director approvals). Any further delegations will be approved by the Board of Directors.
- 3.9 WM5G's activities are insured under a group policy with WMCA. Discussions are ongoing between WMCA and WM5G regarding whether WM5G should be under the same policy as WMCA for professional indemnity
- 3.10 WM5G Leadership team review the risk log bi-monthly. The WM5G Board will review the top 5 risks monthly at each Board meeting. Moreover, each work stream lead reports on risks by way of weekly status reports which is then fed into the leadership team. Risk management arrangements and any escalation to WMCA will also being developed with WMCA Officers.
- 3.11 WM5G is responsible for its own business continuity and WM5G is required to prepare a business continuity plan for DCMS by no later than 4 July 2019. However, as certain elements of software will be provided by WMCA to WM5G under a service level agreement, WM5G will rely on WMCA for certain functions. The precise details of the service level agreement remain in draft; WM5G continues to work with WMCA in relation to this agreement.

4. Existing Arm's Length Companies - Confirmation of Arrangements

4.1 WMCA has undertaken a 6 monthly check in with each of the existing Arm's Length Companies and there are no material issues to report that impacts the assurance controls to WMCA or would change the level of assurance previously given to ARAC. There are one or two operational matters that need to be picked up with WMR, WMGC and also WM5G around the operational arrangements in place. This will be picked up with relevant WMCA Officers and WMR, WM5G, WMGC to monitor and action in appropriate timeframes.

No.	Company Name	
a.	West Midlands Rail Limited	<p>No significant changes to arrangements currently in place. Some changes to note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - SmithCooper have been appointed as external auditors for WMR Ltd and an external audit is scheduled to be planned in late June 2019. - There are some operational arrangements that WMCA have sought further clarification and assurance on. An action is currently sitting with WMR to provide this, there are no significant issues that impacts the assurance arrangements.
b.	West Midlands Development Capital Limited	<p>No changes to arrangements currently in place. No issues have been raised.</p>
c.	Midland Metro Limited	<p>Key changes of note to the checklist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Board composition – now have 4 directors on the Board from WMCA. Interviewing candidates for Independent Chair - Audit committee – David Lane has agreed to be the Chair of the MML Audit Committee. It will be recommended to the MML Board that Audit Committee is David Lane, Independent Chair, Linda Horne (WMCA Finance Director) and Nafees Arif (Metro Finance & Commercial Director) - There are no material issues have been raised from the MML external audit.
d.	West Midlands Growth Company Limited	<p>There have been no significant changes to the arrangements currently in place.</p> <p>WMGC is looking at future funding opportunities and a group has been established to look at this which includes WMGC, WMCA Finance Director, WMCA Investment & Commercial Director and 2 Constituent Authority representatives. Progress being reported back to WMCA FD group in July 2019. With an update planned to Investment Board in Nov 2019.</p>

5. Financial Implications

N/A

6. Legal Implications

N/A

7. Equalities Implications

N/A

8. Inclusive Growth Implications

N/A

9. Geographical Area of Report's Implications

N/A

10. Other Implications

N/A

11. Schedule of Background Papers

N/A

This page is intentionally left blank

This report is PUBLIC [NOT PROTECTIVELY MARKED]



Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

Date	21 June 2019
Report title	Internal Audit Update
Accountable Chief Executive	Deborah Cadman, OBE Chief Executive Email: Deborah.Cadman@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7200
Accountable Employee	Tim Martin, Chief Audit Executive Email: Tim.Martin@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7435
Report has been considered by	Not Applicable

Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Note the contents of the latest Internal Audit Update Report.

1.0 Purpose

1.1 The purpose of this report is to present the Committee with an update on the work completed by internal audit so far, this financial year.

2.0 Background

2.1 In accordance with the agreed work programme for internal audit, the reports provide an independent and objective opinion on the Combined Authority's effectiveness in managing their risk management, governance and control environment.

2.2 The reports will also feed into the Annual Internal Audit Report that will be prepared at the end of the financial year. The Annual Report will provide an overall audit opinion on the adequacy and effectiveness of the governance, risk management and internal control processes, based upon the outcome of the reviews completed during the year. This opinion can then be used to feed into the Combined Authority's Annual Governance Statement that accompanies the Annual Statement of Accounts.

3.0 Wider WMCA Implications

3.1 There are no implications

4.0 Financial implications

4.1 There are no implications

5.0 Legal implications

5.1 There are no implications

6.0 Equalities implications

6.1 There are no implications

7.0 Other implications

7.1 Not applicable

8.0 Schedule of background papers

8.1 None

9.0 Appendices

This report is PUBLIC [NOT PROTECTIVELY MARKED]



West Midlands Combined Authority

Internal Audit Update Report Quarter 1
2019-2020

This report is PUBLIC [NOT PROTECTIVELY MARKED]

Delivered by City of Wolverhampton Council – Audit Services

1 Introduction

The purpose of this report is to bring the Audit and Risk Assurance Committee up to date with the progress made against the delivery of the 2019 - 2020 internal audit plan.

The Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee has a responsibility to review the effectiveness of the system of internal controls and to monitor arrangements in place relating to corporate governance and risk management arrangements. Internal audit is an assurance function which provides an independent and objective opinion to the organisation on the control environment, comprising risk management, control and governance. This work update provides the committee with information on recent audit work that has been carried out to assist them in discharging their responsibility by giving the necessary assurances on the system of internal control.

The information included in this progress report will feed into and inform our overall opinion in our internal audit annual report issued at the year end. Where appropriate each report we issue during the year is given an overall opinion based on the following criteria:

Limited	Satisfactory	Substantial
There is a risk of objectives not being met due to serious control failings.	A framework of controls is in place, but controls need to be strengthened further.	There is a robust framework of controls which are applied continuously.

2 Summary of progress – 2018-2019

The following internal audit reviews relating to 2018-2019 are currently in progress and will be presented to the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee once completed.

Auditable area	AAN Rating	Recommendations					Level of assurance
		Red	Amber	Green	Total	Number accepted	
Devolution Deal Objectives and Financial Assumptions, including Business Planning	High	Draft report issued					
Birmingham Eastside Extension Metro Project	High	Draft report issued					
Midland Metro Operational Transfer	High	Draft report issued					
WMCA Governance Arrangements	High	Fieldwork completed – draft report being prepared					

The following follow-up review has been completed:

Auditable area	AAN Rating	Recommendations					Level of assurance
		Red	Amber	Green	Total	Number accepted	
Establishment of the Mayoral Office (2017-2018)	High	1	6	0	7	7	One red and two amber recommendations have been implemented. Progress noted for one amber recommendation to be implemented for the 2020 Mayoral Election. Three amber recommendations have yet to be fully implemented.

*Summary of individual reviews***Establishment of the Mayoral Office (2017-2018) – 2018-2019 Follow Up Review**

We have followed up the recommendations as reported in our report issued in March 2018. The original report made seven recommendations (one red and six amber). We noted that one red and two amber recommendations had been fully implemented. For a further amber recommendation regarding recruitment arrangements for the Mayoral Office can only be implemented following the 2020 Mayoral Election.

We did note that three amber recommendations were yet to be fully implemented. These were regarding the certification of credit card cardholder agreement forms by the cardholder and their nominees permitted to use the cardholder's card and processes to monitor compliance with cardholder agreements; procurement of agency staff in accordance with procurement thresholds, and authorisation and requisition checks of transactions paid via cheque or BACS payment method. We understand that additional processes have been established but testing indicated these were not yet fully embedded. Consequently, these three amber recommendations were reiterated, and revised target dates agreed which included immediate action to ensure processes were now fully embedded.

3 *Summary of progress: 2019-2020*

The following internal audit reviews from the 2019-2020 Internal Audit Plan have been completed or are currently underway:

Auditable area	AAN Rating	Recommendations					Level of assurance
		Red	Amber	Green	Total	Number accepted	
2019-2020 Internal Audit Reviews completed							
Employment Support Pilot	High	-	-	1	1	1	Substantial
2019-2020 Internal Audit Reviews in progress							
Programme and Project Management Framework	High	In progress – fieldwork commenced					
Homelessness Task Force	High	In progress – fieldwork commenced					
Employee Performance Management	High	In progress – fieldwork commenced					

*Summary of individual audits***Employment Support Pilot**

The West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) had been awarded £4.7m by the Department for Works and Pensions as part of the Devolution Deal to undertake a three-year Employment Support Pilot to engage with individuals within communities to provide support to help move them into employment opportunities that are sustainable and to support the progression of those in low pay. The Pilot included commissioning of providers to support individuals within nine key wards from within the Constituent and non-Constituent areas of the WMCA.

The Pilot commenced in June 2018 and is due to run until June 2021, aiming to engage with 4500 individuals over that period. The outcome of the Pilot will help inform and potentially secure future provision of employment support.

The objective of our audit was to seek assurance that effective mechanisms have been established to support achievement of the strategic aims and objectives of the Employment Support Pilot including performance monitoring and reporting. We found processes to be operating effectively and that there were no major issues.

4 Forward plan for 2019-2020 scheduled audits

Auditable area	AAN Rating	Quarter (month)	ARAC Meeting (indicative)
Cross Service			
ICT Strategy	High	Quarter 2- August 2019	September 2019
Key Financial Systems Focused Reviews	High	Quarter 3 – October 2019	November 2019
Investment Programme	High	To confirmed in-year	To be confirmed in-year
Housing and Regeneration			
Single Commissioning Framework	High	Quarter 2 – July 2019	September 2019
Housing and Regeneration Programme and Project management arrangements	High	Quarter 2 – September 2019	November 2019

This report is PUBLIC [NOT PROTECTIVELY MARKED]

Auditable area	AAN Rating	Quarter (month)	ARAC Meeting (indicative)
Commissioning and funding arrangements for externally led projects	High	Quarter 3 – October 2019	November 2019
Productivity and Skills			
Construction Retraining Funds	Medium	Quarter 2 – August 2019	September 2019
Adult Education Budget	High	Quarter 4 – January 2020	April 2020
Public Service Reform			
West Midlands 5G Programme	High	Quarter 3 – December 2019	January 2020
Strategy			
Local Industrial Strategy	High	Quarter 2 – August 2019	September 2019
Bid Management Framework	High	Quarter 3 – November 2019	January 2020
West Midlands Fire Service	High	Quarter 4 – February 2020	April 2020
Transport for West Midlands			
Swift Managed Services Data and Payment Arrangements	Medium	Quarter 2 – July 2019	September 2019
West Midlands Rail	High	Quarter 2 – September 2019	November 2019
Third Generation Tram Procurement Project	High	Quarter 4 – January 2020	April 2020

5 Follow-up of previous recommendations

We continue to monitor the implementation of previous key recommendations, and any major issues of concern relating to their non-implementation, will be reported back to the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee. The following follow up reviews are scheduled for 2019-2020:

This report is PUBLIC [NOT PROTECTIVELY MARKED]

Auditable area	Level of assurance	Recommendations				Quarter (month)	ARAC Meeting (indicative)
		Red	Amber	Green	Total		
2017/18 Internal Audit Reviews							
Investment Programme - Governance Arrangements for Project Appraisal and Approval (2017/18)	Satisfactory	-	8	-	8	Quarter 2 - August 2019	September 2019
Establishment of the Mayoral Office (2017-2018)	Limited	1	6	0	7	Quarter 3 – October 2019	November 2019
National Fraud Initiative (2017-2018)	Satisfactory	-	2	4	6	Quarter 3 – December 2019	January 2020
Management of IR35 (2017-2018)	Satisfactory	-	4	3	7	Quarter 3 – December 2019	January 2020
2018-2019 Internal Audit Reviews							
Asset Management Arrangements	Satisfactory	-	1	2	3	To be confirmed	To be confirmed
Health and Safety	Satisfactory	-	2	5	7	Quarter 2 – July 2019	September 2019
Corporate Business Continuity	Substantial	-	-	3	3	Quarter 3 – September 2019	November 2019
Data Insight Service	Substantial	-	-	3	3	Quarter 3 – November 2019	January 2020
Budget Management Roles and Responsibilities	Substantial	-	-	3	3	Quarter 1 – May 2020	June 2020
Workforce Planning Arrangements	Satisfactory	-	1	-	1	Quarter 2 – August 2019	September 2019



Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

Date	21 June 2019
Report title	WMCA Cost Assurance
Accountable Chief Executive	Deborah Cadman, OBE Chief Executive Email: Deborah.Cadman@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7200
Accountable Employee	Linda Horne, Finance Director Email: Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7508
Report has been considered by	Not Applicable

Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Note the contents of this report outlining the way in which WMCA manage cost assurance.

1. Purpose

To outline the WMCA processes pertaining to cost assurance for investments forming part of the Investment Programme.

2. Background

2.1 Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee (ARAC) have requested a briefing note on financial due diligence associated with Investment Programme approvals plus the arrangements for ongoing monitoring arrangements of the Programme. This briefing note is intended to fulfil that request.

2.2 The briefing note addresses the requirements outlined by ARAC by providing detail on three specific areas:

- The assurance process and the relevant financial touch points;
- The basis of estimation in capital projects;
- The monthly financial cycle associated with Investment Programme updates.

3. The Assurance Process and the Relevant Financial Touch Points

3.1 ARAC will be familiar with the Investment Programme Assurance Process which is documented under Appendix 1 for ease of reference.

3.2 This process details a three business case approach (from strategic to outline to full business case) that applies to all Investment Programme Projects in securing the necessary amount of WMCA funding required to deliver the project.

3.3 In most cases, the maximum 'necessary amount of WMCA funding' is articulated within the original Investment Programme Devolution Deal, which ensures projects /programmes are operating within a formalised financial ceiling which was considered affordable as an overall programme in 2016; subject to the income supporting the programme being realised.

3.4 The maximum 'necessary amount of WMCA funding' may only be released at Full Business Case stage, subject to an FBC clearing the assurance process which involves WMCA verifying that there are no other opportunities to reduce the WMCA contribution; a process which is detailed further within this note.

3.5 Smaller increments of funding are released at SOC / OBC stage to allow the projects to continue to be developed and those cases are approved in line with the appropriate delegations up to WMCA Board if necessary (i.e. £20 million and over).

3.6 Business Cases are typically submitted into the Assurance Process by sponsoring authorities including the Local Authorities and TfWM / WMCA and will generally include a hook into the original devolution deal agreement in financial terms, particularly at SOC stage.

3.7 Each case is scrutinised via the Assurance Process in a number of forums as detailed below:

Forum	Forum Details	Outcome
Pre Technical Appraisal Panel (TAP)	WMCA TAP members excluding sponsors.	Early assurance view. Cold review of documentation with peers to identify specific areas of concern or areas of improvement in relation to the case.
Technical Appraisal Panel	WMCA TAP members plus the sponsors	Assurance. Business case presented and discussed by TAP with the sponsor. General outcome is that cases are strengthened before the next stage.
Investment Advisory Group	Final assurance before political consideration. Senior WMCA representatives together with LEPs and Local Authorities in attendance.	Endorse (or not) the business case for onward consideration by Investment Board
Strategic Leadership Team	WMCA executive team charged with agreeing the proposal for onward consideration by Investment Board or approving the SOC / OBC if within delegated levels (under £5m)	Endorse (or not) the business case for onward consideration by Investment Board or approve financial ask if under £5m for SOC / OBC only.
Investment Board	Political forum. Decision to approve financial ask based on the assurance work of TAP and IAG. Can approve financial asks up to £20m.	Endorse (or not) the business case for onward consideration by WMCA Board or approve financial ask if under £20m for SOC / OBC only.
WMCA Board	Political Forum. Decision to approve financial ask will be based on the assurance provided by the previous forums.	Endorse (or not) the business case for amounts in excess of £20m.

3.8 The input provided into the assurance process by WMCA finance, particularly during the early stages of the process where the business cases are being developed and refined to ensure they are fit for purpose will generally cover the following topics:

- Consistency with the original Investment Programme and, as such, affordability (in high level terms) for WMCA.
- Assurance from the sponsor (with appropriate evidence) that all 3rd party income supporting the case has been maximised, reducing the burden to WMCA.
- Assurance from the sponsor (with appropriate evidence) that the WMCA contribution request cannot be fully offset / minimised by accessing any value which may arise as a result of the development.
- Seeking assurance that the cost estimates are based on sound foundations relative to the stage of the overall project, including the benchmarking of schemes against similar schemes in the sector if appropriate
- Seeking assurance that the contingency request is adequately supported by a robust assessment of risks, impacts and probabilities.

- Seeking to develop delivery milestones upon which will assist WMCA to align financial payments to tangible deliverables (i.e. land assembly etc).

3.9 It is important to note that the above tasks are undertaken by members of the finance team who have not provided the financial content within the business subject to the review. This provides for a degree of independence and segregation of duties to ensure the financial content of the case is adequately supported by the necessary detailed schedules and professional opinion.

3.10 Where the above questions are not adequately addressed by the case, WMCA Finance will work with scheme sponsors to ensure the appropriate evidence can be verified and obtained and included in the case.

3.11 Once the FBC receives approval by WMCA Board, appropriate legal agreements with scheme sponsors are assembled to ensure that the drawdown of funding accurately reflects the terms agreed as part of the assurance process. Generally (in the case of Wednesbury to Brierley Hill Metro and Coventry Station for instance), where it has been proved that there is a requirement for WMCA to fund a project, the funding from WMCA will go into the project as 'funding of last resort' to enable WMCA to benefit from any cost savings which may arise on completion.

4. The Basis of Estimation in Capital Projects

4.1 The basis of the capital estimate is the responsibility of the sponsor to determine, with scrutiny of those estimates (in terms of verifying the underpinning detail and assumptions) occurring as cases progress through the Assurance Process.

4.2 In the case of TfWM sponsored projects, generally, industry experts (i.e. Network Rail and / or specific consultancy) will be appointed to assist in developing the financial case for the scheme including base cost, risk assessments, cash-flow and funding.

4.3 The accuracy of the cost estimate will be fully dependant on the stage the scheme is at in the life-cycle and, as such, the maturity of the project scope. To counter this, projects at SOC / OBC will generally include greater and / or more generic allowances for contingency.

4.4 In instances where Local Authority partners are delivering the schemes, a similar approach is expected towards the build-up of cost and the supporting documentation is verified as part of the assurance process.

4.5 With respect to Midland Metro Alliance, the costs estimates are built up in a structured way as follows:

- Cost estimates are prepared based on a 'frozen' suite of design drawings either at Preliminary or Detailed Design stage, this enables a 'bottom up' estimate to be undertaken by the MMA Estimating Team.
- The experienced MMA estimators use the frozen designs to prepare a Bill of Quantities (BoQs) by undertaking a 'quantity take off'. These BoQs are then used in conjunction with the construction strategy and programme to calculate a rate (including labour, plant and materials) for undertaking the works, where applicable suppliers are approached to support this process by providing costs for the materials identified in the design information.

- To ensure validity and robustness of the cost estimate, the MMA undertake a series assurance and peer reviews, at which the estimate is challenged and checked by a wide audience from across the Alliance.
- In addition to the internal governance the MMA also engage the Independent Programme Alliance Assurer to undertake an external review of the cost estimate, culminating in a report with findings and recommendations.

5. Change Control and Contingency

- 5.1** The assurance process contains provision to manage change within projects. In such instances where changes relate to cost, change requests may be submitted to the Combined Authority for consideration. Typically, where WMCA have approved a FBC however, any exposure towards cost escalation will sit with the sponsoring authority.
- 5.2** Prior to the approval of a specific FBC (i.e. at SOC / OBC), generally, sponsoring authorities have a degree of flexibility to shape their programmes within the overall financial sum agreed at the outset as contained within the devolution deal, subject to the proposals passing through the assurance process.
- 5.3** Where WMCA / TfWM are the sponsoring authority, then the utilisation of contingency is closely monitored as part of the project governance and reporting. Where WMCA are providing grants to Local Authority sponsors, the default position WMCA will take is that WMCA is the funder of last resort and may therefore benefit from project savings (or un-utilised contingency) on such occasions.
- 5.4** In general the specific lessons learned on individual projects in relation to cost escalation are held by the sponsoring authority.

6. The monthly financial cycle associated with Investment Programme updates

- 6.1** Since 2016, WMCA have operated a monthly financial returns process which both internal and external delivery partners adhere to.
- 6.2** This monthly cycle allows WMCA to be provided with regular monthly updates in terms of cash-flow, the funding cocktail attributable to the scheme and the overall cost to completion.
- 6.3** These detail are then used to provide the monthly updates to Investment Board and other key stakeholders.
- 6.4** The standard templates are provided back to the Combined Authority shortly after the month has closed and the information is consolidated by the WMCA finance team.
- 6.5** Supplementary information is also maintained between the finance teams and the PMO team, in conjunction with the Local Authorities, pertaining to the expected completion [approval] date of business cases.

7. Financial Implications

- 7.1** There are no financial implications as a result of this report.

8. Legal Implications

8.1 There are no legal implications as a result of this report.

9. Equalities Implications

9.1 There are no equalities implications as a result of this report.

10. Inclusive Growth Implications

10.1 There are no inclusive growth implications as a result of this report.

11. Geographical Area of Report's Implications

11.1 Not applicable.

12. Other Implications

12.1 Not applicable.

13. Schedule of Background Papers

13.1 Not applicable.



**West Midlands
Combined Authority**

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

Date	21 June 2019
Report title	Annual Accounts 2018/19 for West Midlands Combined Authority
Accountable Chief Executive	Deborah Cadman, OBE Chief Executive Email: Deborah.Cadman@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7200
Accountable Employee	Linda Horne, Finance Director Email: Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7508
Report has been considered by	

Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Approve the signing of the letter of representation for WMCA and the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund by the Finance Director.
- (2) Approve the annual accounts of WMCA and the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund.
- (3) Note the Audit Findings Reports presented by Grant Thornton.
- (4) Note that Grant Thornton propose to issue an unqualified audit opinion on these accounts.
- (5) Subject to no further issues being raised by Grant Thornton, approve that the Mayor and the Finance Director be authorised to sign the accounts on behalf of WMCA.

1.0 Purpose

- 1.1 This report has been prepared for the Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee to approve the annual accounts of the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) and the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund for the financial year ended 31 March 2019.
- 1.2 The audit has been completed without any issues, with one unadjusted misstatement relating to a transaction amounting to £280k that is grant funded and has a net nil impact to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for the WMCA.

2.0 Background

- 2.1 The accounts for the WMCA were submitted to the auditors on 7 May 2019.
- 2.2 The accounts for West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund were submitted to the auditors on 20 May 2019.
- 2.3 The accounts for the WMCA and the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund were circulated to the Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee for review and comments on 8 May 2019 and 4 June 2019 respectively.
- 2.4 A full review with the Chair of Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee and WMCA Finance was undertaken and comments reflected. No further comments have been received.
- 2.5 The following are attached for review and approval:
- i) West Midlands Combined Authority financial report 2018/19
 - ii) West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund financial report 2018/19
 - iii) Grant Thornton Audit Findings Report for WMCA and the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund
 - iv) Letters of Representation for WMCA and West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund

3.0 Annual Accounts

WMCA

- 3.1 The West Midlands Combined Authority Board has received regular financial monitoring updates throughout 2018/19.
- 3.2 The final outturn position was reported to the West Midlands Combined Authority Board on 24 May 2019.
- 3.3 A detailed briefing and review of the outturn position was undertaken with the Chair of Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee and WMCA Finance to give assurance that the accounts presented reflect the activities for the year.
- 3.4 A reconciliation between the return for 2018/19 reported to the West Midlands Combined Authority Board and the final return is shown below:

Reconciliation of outturn to statutory accounts	£'000
Return reported to West Midlands Combined Authority Board on 24 May 2019	(11)
As per WMCA accounts	(11)

- 3.5 The audit for WMCA and the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund has completed and the auditors will present their findings to the meeting with the proposal being to issue an unqualified audit opinion on these accounts.

West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund

- 3.6 The accounts for the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund were submitted to Wolverhampton on 8 May 2019 and the audit work completed on 7 June 2019.
- 3.7 The fund account on page 8 shows a net decrease in the year of £326k, with net assets as at 31 March 2019 of £491.713m.

4.0 Financial Implications

- 4.1 The financial implications are covered within the body of this report and the attached annual accounts reflect the results for the year ended 31 March 2019.

5.0 Legal Implications

- 5.1 Production of these accounts is a statutory requirement.

6.0 Equalities Implications

- 6.1 Alternative formats for these accounts are available upon request.

7.0 Inclusive Growth Implications

- 7.1 Not applicable.

8.0 Geographical Area of Report's Implications

- 8.1 Not applicable.

9.0 Other Implications

- 9.1 Not applicable.

10.0 Schedule of background papers

- 10.1 West Midlands Combined Authority financial report 2018/19
- 10.2 West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund financial report 2018/19

- 10.3 Grant Thornton Audit Findings Report for WMCA and the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund
- 10.4 Letters of Representation for WMCA and West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

Date	21 June 2019
Report title	Audit Findings Report
Accountable Chief Executive	Deborah Cadman, OBE Chief Executive Email: Deborah.Cadman@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7200
Accountable Employee	Linda Horne, Finance Director Email: Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7508
Report has been considered by	Not applicable

Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Note the contents of the Audit Findings Report from the Authority's external auditors, Grant Thornton.
- (2) Approve the draft Letter of Representation, which has been amended to reflect the Authority's decision not to adjust for a cut-off error of £280k on the basis that it is not material.

1. Purpose

The purpose of this report is to present the Committee with the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of West Midlands Combined Authority ('the Authority') and the preparation of the group and Authority's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019 for those charged with governance.

2. Background

Under International Standards of Audit (UK) (ISAs) and the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), as auditors we are required to report whether, in our opinion, the group and Authority's financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of the group and Authority and the group and Authority's income and expenditure for the year; and
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting and prepared in accordance with the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

We are also required to report whether other information published together with the audited financial statements [including the Annual Governance Statement (AGS), Narrative Report and Pension Fund Financial Statements], is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

Under the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report if, in our opinion, the Authority has made proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources ('the value for money (VFM) conclusion').

This draft Audit Findings Report:

- summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of West Midlands Combined Authority ('the Authority') and the preparation of the group and Authority's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019 for those charged with governance
- notes that subject to completion of our audit work that we anticipate being able to issue unqualified audit report opinions in respect of the financial statements and value for money will be unqualified;
- provides a draft of auditors' report; and,
- provides a draft Letter of Representation which has been amended to reflect the Authority's decision not to adjust for a cut-off error of £280k on the basis that it is not material and which the Audit & Risk Committee is asked to approve.

3. Financial Implications

There are no implications as a result of this progress report.

4. Legal Implications

There are no implications as a result of this progress report.

5. Equalities Implications

There are no implications

6. Inclusive Growth Implications

There are no implications

7. Geographical Area of Report's Implications

There are no implications

8. Other Implications

Not applicable

9. Schedule of Background Papers

None

This page is intentionally left blank



The Audit Findings for West Midlands Combined Authority

Page 49
Year ended 31 March 2019
21 June 2019



Contents



Your key Grant Thornton team members are:

Page 50

Grant Patterson
Engagement Lead

T: 0121 232 5296

E: grant.b.patterson@uk.gt.com

Nic Coombe
Senior Manager

T: 0121 232 5206

E: nicola.coombe@uk.gt.com

Ellena Grant-Pearce
Executive

T: 0121 232 5397

E: ellena.grant-pearce@uk.gt.com

Section

	Page
1. Headlines	3
2. Financial statements	5
3. Value for money	18
4. Independence and ethics	22

Appendices

A. Audit adjustments
B. Fees
C. Audit Opinion
D. Management Letter of Representation

The contents of this report relate only to those matters which came to our attention during the conduct of our normal audit procedures which are designed for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements. Our audit is not designed to test all internal controls or identify all areas of control weakness. However, where, as part of our testing, we identify control weaknesses, we will report these to you. In consequence, our work cannot be relied upon to disclose all defalcations or other irregularities, or to include all possible improvements in internal control that a more extensive special examination might identify. This report has been prepared solely for your benefit and should not be quoted in whole or in part without our prior written consent. We do not accept any responsibility for any loss occasioned to any third party acting, or refraining from acting on the basis of the content of this report, as this report was not prepared for, nor intended for, any other purpose.

Grant Thornton UK LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales: No.OC307742. Registered office: 30 Finsbury Square, London, EC2A 1AG. A list of members is available from our registered office. Grant Thornton UK LLP is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Grant Thornton UK LLP is a member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd (GTIL). GTIL and the member firms are not a worldwide partnership. Services are delivered by the member firms. GTIL and its member firms are not agents of, and do not obligate, one another and are not liable for one another's acts or omissions.

Headlines

This table summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of West Midlands Combined Authority ('the Authority') and the preparation of the group and Authority's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019 for those charged with governance.

<p>Financial Statements</p>	<p>Under International Standards of Audit (UK) (ISAs) and the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report whether, in our opinion, the group and Authority's financial statements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • give a true and fair view of the financial position of the group and Authority and the group and Authority's income and expenditure for the year; and • have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting and prepared in accordance with the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014. <p>We are also required to report whether other information published together with the audited financial statements [including the Annual Governance Statement (AGS), Narrative Report and Pension Fund Financial Statements], is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.</p>	<p>Our audit work was completed on site during May and June. Our findings are summarised on pages 3 to 17. There is one material adjustment we are required to report to you and one item that we have identified through our testing that the Authority is proposing not to adjust for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Authority prepared the draft financial statements in the knowledge that a revised actuarial report was being prepared and therefore that the financial statements would be amended if the resulting movement was material. The report has been received and the amendments actioned as the revised report has led to an increase in the net pension liability of £10m. • Through our expenditure cut-off testing we identified a transaction for £280k that wasn't accounted for in 2018/19 when it should have been. The Authority have elected not to adjust the financial statements in this regard. The net effect on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, had this adjustment been made, is nil as it relates to grant funding received, which was subsequently paid out, thereby creating a net nil effect. <p>We have provided the detail of these in Appendix A. The Letter of Representation has been amended to reflect the Authority's decision not to adjust for the item above. The Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee will be asked to approve this.</p> <p>Our audit work is substantially complete and there are no matters of which we are aware that would require modification of our audit opinion (which is shown in Appendix C) or material changes to the financial statements, subject to the outstanding matters listed overleaf.</p> <p>We have concluded that the other information to be published with the financial statements is consistent with our knowledge of your organisation and the financial statements we have audited.</p> <p>Our anticipated audit report opinion will be unqualified.</p>
<p>Value for Money arrangements</p>	<p>Under the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report if, in our opinion, the Authority has made proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources ('the value for money (VFM) conclusion').</p>	<p>We have completed our risk based review of the Authority's value for money arrangements. We have concluded that the West Midlands Combined Authority has proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.</p> <p>We therefore anticipate issuing an unqualified value for money conclusion, as detailed in Appendix C. Our findings are summarised on pages 18 to 21.</p>

Headlines

This table summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of West Midlands Combined Authority ('the Authority') and the preparation of the group and Authority's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019 for those charged with governance.

Statutory duties

The Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 ('the Act') also requires us to:

- report to you if we have applied any of the additional powers and duties ascribed to us under the Act; and
- to certify the closure of the audit.

We have not exercised any of our additional statutory powers or duties.

We do not expect to be able to certify the conclusion of the audit as we are required to give an opinion on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements of the Authority included in the Pension Fund Annual Report with the pension fund financial statements included in the Statement of Accounts. As the Pension Fund has not prepared the Pension Fund Annual Report at the time of this report we have yet to issue our report on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements. Until we have done so, we are unable to certify that we have completed the audit of the financial statements.

Acknowledgements

We would like to take this opportunity to record our appreciation for the assistance provided by the finance team and other staff during our audit.

Summary

Overview of the scope of our audit

This Audit Findings Report presents the observations arising from the audit that are significant to the responsibility of those charged with governance to oversee the financial reporting process, as required by International Standard on Auditing (UK) 260 and the Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'). Its contents have been discussed with management and will be discussed with the Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee who have delegated responsibility as those charged with governance.

As auditor we are responsible for performing the audit, in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) and the Code, which is directed towards forming and expressing an opinion on the financial statements that have been prepared by management with the oversight of those charged with governance. The audit of the financial statements does not relieve management or those charged with governance of their responsibilities for the preparation of the financial statements.

Audit approach

Our audit approach was based on a thorough understanding of the group's business and is risk based, and in particular included:

- An evaluation of the group's internal controls environment, including its IT systems and controls;
- An evaluation of the components of the group based on a measure of materiality considering each as a percentage of the group's gross revenue expenditure to assess the significance of the component and to determine the planned audit response.
- From this evaluation we determined that an audit of Midland Metro Limited was required, which is being completed by BDO LLP; and
- Substantive testing on significant transactions and material account balances, including the procedures outlined in this report in relation to the key audit risks

We have not had to alter or change our audit plan, as communicated to you on 14 January 2019.

Conclusion

We have substantially completed our audit of your financial statements and subject to outstanding queries being resolved, we anticipate issuing an unqualified audit opinion, as detailed in Appendix C.

Our approach to materiality

The concept of materiality is fundamental to the preparation of the financial statements and the audit process and applies not only to the monetary misstatements but also to disclosure requirements and adherence to acceptable accounting practice and applicable law.

Our assessment of the value of group materiality thresholds has altered slightly to what was reported in our plan in order that the figures are above those for the Authority. We detail in the table below our determination of materiality for the Authority and group.

	Group Amount (£)	Authority Amount (£)	Qualitative factors considered
Materiality for the financial statements	£4,601k	£4,600k	• Materiality determined equates to approximately 1.8% of the Authority's total expenditure.
Performance materiality	£3,451k	£3,450k	• This is determined by applying 75% to headline materiality. There has not historically been a large number or significant misstatements arising as a result of the financial statements audits at the Authority and key reporting personnel in the finance function have remained stable from the prior year audit and so there are no concerns this would increase aggregation risk.
Trivial matters	£230k	£230k	• This is determined by applying 5% to headline materiality.
Materiality for figures within the remuneration disclosure	£25k	£25k	• We believe these disclosures are of specific interest to the reader of the accounts. We consider that using an absolute materiality value is appropriate, rather than applying a % of any other benchmark, because the magnitude of the disclosures does not vary greatly with the size of the organisation or any similar factors.

Status of the audit

Our work is still underway as at the time of writing and the outstanding matters are detailed below.



- Completion of our work on grant income, financial instruments, and leases
- Pensions: completion of our work on the revised IAS 19 report and the subsequent amendments made to the financial statements
- Pensions: input from WMPF auditor in order to assist with assurance over the value of the net pension liability
- Receipt of loan agreements to support the balances held as investments in the Collective Investment Fund
- Receipt of the component auditor's report to the group auditor, detailing the findings of their work.
- Review of the component auditor's workpapers



Page 54

- Receipt of management representation letter once template wording provided by audit team
- Review of the final set of amended financial statements; and
- Updating our post balance sheet events review, to the date of signing the opinion

Status

- Likely to result in material adjustment or significant change to disclosures within the financial statements
- Potential to result in material adjustment or significant change to disclosures within the financial statements
- Not considered likely to result in material adjustment or change to disclosures within the financial statements

Significant findings – audit risks

Risks identified in our Audit Plan

Commentary

1

The revenue cycle includes fraudulent transactions

Under ISA (UK) 240 there is a rebuttable presumed risk that revenue may be misstated due to the improper recognition of revenue. This presumption can be rebutted if the auditor concludes that there is no risk of material misstatement due to fraud relating to revenue recognition.

Auditor commentary

We have not altered our assessment as reported in the audit plan and therefore have no issues to report in this regard.

Having considered the risk factors set out in ISA240 and the nature of the revenue streams at the Authority, we have determined that the risk of fraud arising from revenue recognition can be rebutted, because:

- there is little incentive to manipulate revenue recognition
- opportunities to manipulate revenue recognition are very limited
- the culture and ethical frameworks of local authorities, including the West Midlands Combined Authority group mean that all forms of fraud are seen as unacceptable

Therefore we do not consider this to be a significant risk for West Midlands Combined Authority.

In terms of this risk and how it relates to the Group we have also determined that the risk of fraud arising from revenue recognition can be rebutted because we do not consider there to be a risk of material misstatement in the accounts of Midland Metro Limited due to fraud in revenue recognition. We also believe, given the subsidiary's close relationship with the Authority, that the above bullet points also apply from a Group perspective.

2

Management override of controls

Under ISA (UK) 240 there is a non-rebuttable presumed risk that the risk of management over-ride of controls is present in all entities. .

The Group faces external scrutiny of its spending and this could potentially place management under undue pressure in terms of how they report performance.

We therefore identified management override of control, in particular journals, management estimates and transactions outside the course of business as one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement for both the Group and Authority.

Auditor commentary

We have:

- gained an understanding of the accounting estimates, judgements applied and decisions made by management and consider their reasonableness
- obtained a full listing of journal entries, identify and tested unusual journal entries for appropriateness
- evaluated the rationale for any changes in accounting policies or significant unusual transactions.

Our audit work at the Authority has not identified any issues in respect of management override of controls.

As at the time of writing we have not yet undertaken a review of the component auditors (BDO) workpapers which will allow us to conclude on whether there are any findings from a group perspective but, from our liaison with BDO to date, there are no findings to report.

Significant findings – audit risks

Risks identified in our Audit Plan

Commentary

3 Valuation of pension fund net liability

The Authority's pension fund net liability, as reflected in its balance sheet as the net defined benefit liability, represents a significant estimate in the financial statements and group accounts.

The pension fund net liability is considered a significant estimate due to the size of the numbers involved (£50 million in the Authority's balance sheet) and the sensitivity of the estimate to changes in key assumptions.

We therefore identified valuation of the Authority's pension fund net liability as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement.

Auditor commentary

We have:

- updated our understanding of the processes and controls put in place by management to ensure that the Authority's pension fund net liability is not materially misstated and evaluate the design of the associated controls;
- evaluated the instructions issued by management to their management expert (an actuary) for this estimate and the scope of the actuary's work;
- assessed the competence, capabilities and objectivity of the actuary who carried out the Authority's pension fund valuation;
- assessed the accuracy and completeness of the information provided by the Authority to the actuary to estimate the liability;
- tested the consistency of the pension fund asset and liability and disclosures in the notes to the core financial statements with the actuarial report from the actuary;
- undertaken procedures to confirm the reasonableness of the actuarial assumptions made by reviewing the report of the consulting actuary (as auditor's expert) and performing any additional procedures suggested within the report; and
- reviewed the pensions prepayment paid by the Authority to the Pension Fund and are satisfied it was subject to due process and has been accounted for in the financial statements correctly. In 2017/18 the Authority made a prepayment of £5.1m to the West Midlands Pension Fund, being three years employers' contributions. Of this, approximately £1.157m plus an advance deficit lump sum of £0.8m is in respect of 2019/20 and therefore is accounted for as a total prepayment of £1,957k in the 2018/19 accounts.

The value of the net pension liability in the balance sheet of £49,856k is not equal to the pension reserve of £51,813k. We are satisfied that this is appropriate, as the difference is due to the prepayment of £1,957k referred to above. The pensions disclosures and value of the net liability are the same for the group as for the authority, as the consolidated component (MML) does not contribute to the LGPS and therefore there are no figures to consolidate.

We have requested but not yet obtained assurances from the auditor of West Midlands Pension Fund as to the controls surrounding the validity and accuracy of membership data; contributions data and benefits data sent to the actuary by the pension fund and the fund assets valuation in the pension fund financial statements.

Therefore we are not yet able to conclude on this work, but have no issues to report as at the time of writing.

Significant findings arising from the group audit

Component	Component auditor	Findings	Group audit impact
Midland Metro Limited	BDO LLP	<p>We requested that BDO undertake procedures in relation to the following areas at MML.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management override of controls: review of controls, analysis of journals and consideration of estimates applied • Testing of income and debtors balances • Testing of Operating expenses and creditors balance including consideration of whether appropriate cut-off has been applied • Testing of employee remuneration • Receipt of bank confirmations for balance as at 31 March 2019 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As at the time of writing we have not yet received the component auditor's report to the group auditor, nor have we reviewed the workpapers of BDO. • However, from discussions with the BDO audit team, we are not aware of findings that would need to be reported on a group basis. • We will verbally update the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee during the meeting on 21 June and provide an updated Audit Findings Report to take account of our conclusions in this area thereafter.

Significant findings – key judgements and estimates

	Summary of management's policy	Audit Comments	Assessment
Land and Buildings - £3.559m	<p>The majority (£3.000m) of the value associated with Land and buildings, as disclosed in Note 19 is in relation to the property at 16 Summer Lane.</p> <p>Land and buildings are revalued at least every five years at current value and a full valuation was carried out as at 31 March 2019.</p> <p>These are not specialised land and buildings and are therefore required to be valued at existing use in value (EUUV) at year end. The Authority has engaged Bruton Knowles to complete the valuation of properties as at 31 March 2019 on a five yearly basis, with desktop reviews carried out between valuations for indications of material changes.</p> <p>100% of total assets were revalued during 2018/19.</p> <p>The valuation of properties valued by the valuer has resulted in a net increase to the valuation of Land and Buildings of £0.447m.</p>	<p>We have considered the estimate applied by management and the use of their expert, Bruton Knowles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As a full valuation was undertaken this involves a site visit by the valuer, where physical inspection of the assets was undertaken. We therefore have assurance over the completeness and accuracy of the underlying information used to determine the estimate The valuation methodology applied is consistent with the prior year and professional standards The resulting increase in the asset appears reasonable based on the information provided by the valuer The disclosure in the financial statements is adequate, both in Note 19, which discusses the use of Bruton Knowles, as well as in Note 3, which discloses the property revaluation as an estimate, for which there is a risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year. 	<p>Green</p> 

Assessment

- We disagree with the estimation process or judgements that underpin the estimate and consider the estimate to be potentially materially misstated
- We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider optimistic
- We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider cautious
- We consider management's process is appropriate and key assumptions are neither optimistic or cautious

Significant findings – key judgements and estimates

	Summary of management’s policy	Audit Comments	Assessment																							
Page 59	<p>Net pension liability – £39,100k, revised to £49,856k.</p> <p>The Authority’s total net pension liability at 31 March 2019 per the draft accounts was £39,100k (PY £50,213k).</p> <p>The Authority uses Barnett Waddingham LLP to provide actuarial valuations of the Authority’s assets and liabilities derived from the Local Government Pension Scheme in which it participates, (which is the West Midlands Pension Fund, administered by the City of Wolverhampton Council).</p> <p>A full actuarial valuation is required every three years. The latest full actuarial valuation was completed in 2016. A roll forward approach is used in intervening periods, which utilises key assumptions such as life expectancy, discount rates, salary growth and investment returns. Given the significant value of the net pension fund liability, small changes in assumptions can result in significant valuation movements.</p> <p>Since the draft accounts were produced an updated actuarial report incorporating asset valuations as at March 2019 has been received. The financial statements have been updated in this regard.</p> <p>This led to an increase of £10m in the net pension liability: the liability in the updated financial statements is now £49,856k. This revised figure is reflective of a £357k net actuarial loss during 2018/19.</p>	<p>PwC were engaged by the Audit Commission (and subsequently the NAO) as consulting actuary to undertake a central review of the actuaries used by the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS).</p> <p>They produce a report designed to provide support to auditors when assessing the competence and objectivity of, and assumptions and approach adopted by, actuaries producing IAS 19 figures in respect of the LGPS, Police and Fire schemes as at 31 March 2019.</p> <p>We use this report to inform our assessment of the valuation of the pension fund liability in the Authority’s accounts.</p> <p>We have compared the assumptions used by the Authority’s actuary against industry benchmarks. Based on the work performed we are able to conclude that management’s assumptions overall are reasonable.</p>	<p>Green</p> 																							
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Assumption</th> <th>Actuary Value</th> <th>PwC range</th> <th>Assessment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Discount rate</td> <td>2.40%</td> <td>2.35%-2.45%</td> <td style="text-align: center;">●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pension increase rate</td> <td>2.45%</td> <td>2.40%-2.45%</td> <td style="text-align: center;">●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Salary growth</td> <td>3.95%</td> <td>3.10%-4.45%</td> <td style="text-align: center;">●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 / 65</td> <td>20.9</td> <td>20.6-23.4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 / 65</td> <td>23.2</td> <td>23.2-24.8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">●</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Assumption	Actuary Value	PwC range	Assessment	Discount rate	2.40%	2.35%-2.45%	●	Pension increase rate	2.45%	2.40%-2.45%	●	Salary growth	3.95%	3.10%-4.45%	●	Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 / 65	20.9	20.6-23.4	●	Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 / 65	23.2	23.2-24.8	●	<p>We have also reviewed the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completeness and accuracy of the underlying information used to determine the estimate • Reasonableness of the Authority’s share of LGPS pension assets. • Reasonableness of increase/decrease in estimate • Adequacy of disclosure of estimate in the financial statements <p>and have no findings to bring to your attention in this regard.</p>
Assumption	Actuary Value	PwC range	Assessment																							
Discount rate	2.40%	2.35%-2.45%	●																							
Pension increase rate	2.45%	2.40%-2.45%	●																							
Salary growth	3.95%	3.10%-4.45%	●																							
Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 / 65	20.9	20.6-23.4	●																							
Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 / 65	23.2	23.2-24.8	●																							

Significant findings – key judgements and estimates

	Summary of management's policy	Audit Comments	Assessment
Level 2 borrowings	<p>The Authority have borrowings with the Public Works Loans Board, Barclays, and transferred debt (arising from the West Midlands County Council) comprising of PWLB debt and LOBOs.</p> <p>There are significant observable inputs to determine the value of these borrowings, being the discount rates calculated based on the contractual cash flows.</p> <p>Therefore these borrowings are disclosed as being Level 2: significant observable inputs.</p>	<p>We consider that the approach taken by the Authority is reasonable and agree with the conclusions drawn.</p>	<p>Green</p> 
Application of IFRS 15 and impact on treatment of ticketing income	<p>The Authority have considered the requirements of the new accounting standard, IFRS15 and has concluded that it no longer acts as a principal in relation to ticketing, but as agent, and as a result would only be accounting for ticketing income on a net basis (leading to a £nil impact on the accounts) rather than gross.</p>	<p>We have considered the approach proposed by the Authority, being mindful of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An entity that is a principal may satisfy its performance obligation to provide the specified good or service itself or it may engage another party (for example, a subcontractor) to satisfy some or all of the performance obligation on its behalf. • We have therefore challenged the Authority in order to be satisfied that in the relationships it has with the bus, rail and tram services, that it is not satisfying a performance obligation on the Authority's behalf (ie the provision of services which the authority has promised). • The Authority facilitates payment between transport operators and the customer at prices that are set by the transport operators or in some cases by government legislation (e.g. regulated rail fares). Transport for West Midlands collects the income from the ticket sales and distributes (net of commission) to the operators based on passenger journeys. The Authority therefore considers that it does not control the specified service before they are transferred to customers that purchased tickets under the schemes and that it cannot direct the services to parties other than the customer or prevent the transport operators from transferring the services to the customer. • Having considered the Authority's response to our challenge, we concur with the treatment of ticketing income being accounted for on an agent, rather than principal basis. 	<p>Green</p> 

Assessment

- We disagree with the estimation process or judgements that underpin the estimate and consider the estimate to be potentially materially misstated
- We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider optimistic
- We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider cautious
- We consider management's process and key assumptions to be reasonable

Significant findings - Going concern

Our responsibility

As auditors, we are required to “obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence about the appropriateness of management’s use of the going concern assumption in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements and to conclude whether there is a material uncertainty about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern” (ISA (UK) 570).

Going concern commentary

Management’s assessment process

Preparation of income and expenditure budgets for the year ended 31 March 2019

Auditor commentary

Going Concern is defined as “the concept that the local authority will remain in operational existence for the foreseeable future, in particular that the revenue accounts and balance sheet assume no intention to curtail significantly the scale of operations.’

The Authority’s financial statements are prepared on going concern basis on the grounds that budgets are in place and are being measured and managed to ensure that liabilities can be met as and when they fall due.

Audit procedures undertaken have not found any indication of the existence of going concern events or conditions which may cast significant doubt on the Authority’s ability to continue as a going concern. A detailed Business Plan for the Combined Authority is approved on an annual basis. Regular management reporting is produced for the Combined Authority indicating positive trading performance of the business, which is reported to the WMCA Senior Leadership Team, Transport Delivery Committee, Programme Board and WMCA Main Board. The WMCA raises a levy on constituent authorities and whilst austerity has put pressure on this and the need for savings there has not been a significant call upon reserves. As a result of the devolution contribution cash flows are strong. No indicators of going concern issues.

Work performed

Auditor commentary

We have reviewed the budgetary processes in place and would note the following:

The West Midlands Combined Authority Operational budget requirement for 2019/20 of £103.1m comprises six elements:

- (a) £84.2m Adult Education spending to be funded for the first time from Adult Education Budget funding devolved by the Department for Education;
- (b) £10.6m to be funded from other devolution deal grants;
- (c) £4.6m to be funded from Constituent Authority fees
- (d) £0.4m to be funded from Non-Constituent Authority and Observer fees
- (e) £2.2m to be funded from other income; and
- (f) a transfer from reserves of £1.1m.

In addition to this, is the levy from each of the seven metropolitan authorities which amounts to £119.2m. The Mayoral Office budget for 2019/20 of £0.8m is to be funded from existing Mayoral capacity funding.

Significant findings - Going concern (continued)

Going concern commentary

Concluding comments

Auditor commentary

- We note that for 2019/20 the budget is balanced with the use of a transfer from reserves of £1.1m. We are satisfied from our review that the Authority has sufficiency of reserves to bolster its finances if required, but clearly reserves can only be used once, and the Authority is monitoring its position continuously.
 - There continues to be a funding gap in the investment programme, which will crystallise in 2020 unless a way of bridging the gap is identified. We are aware that officers are reviewing and monitoring this with a view to reprofiling the work as necessary and/or identifying additional funding streams.
 - However, neither of these matters cast significant doubt on the entity's ability to continue as a going concern and therefore we agree that the Authority's conclusion to prepare the accounts on a going concern basis is appropriate.
-

Other communication requirements

We set out below details of other matters which we, as auditors, are required by auditing standards and the Code to communicate to those charged with governance.

	Issue	Commentary
1	Matters in relation to fraud	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We have previously discussed the risk of fraud with the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee. We have not been made aware of any incidents in the period and no other issues have been identified during the course of our audit procedures.
2	Matters in relation to related parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are not aware of any related parties or related party transactions which have not been disclosed.
3	Matters in relation to laws and regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You have not made us aware of any significant incidences of non-compliance with relevant laws and regulations and we have not identified any incidences from our audit work.
4	Written representations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A letter of representation has been requested from the Authority, including specific representations in respect of the Group, which is appended. The letter makes reference to the transaction for £280k that wasn't accounted for in 2018/19 when it should have been (Appendix A) and that the Authority have elected not to adjust the financial statements in this regard.
5	Confirmation requests from third parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We requested from management permission to send confirmation requests to all the Authority's bank, investment and loan counterparties. This permission was granted and the requests were sent. All requests were returned with positive confirmation.
6	Disclosures	<p>Our review of the financial statements identified the following disclosure issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The consideration of the group boundary and the decision to consolidate MML is a critical judgement and we have therefore asked that the Authority include it as such in the financial statements at Note 3. The Authority had not included an explicit disclosure setting out the impact of the new accounting standard IFRS 9, (there is already reference to changes that have taken place as a result of applying IFRS15, which are discussed within the key judgements and estimates section of the file). In respect of Capital Commitments (Note 35) the prior year comparative has been reduced by £97m as the previous commitment was found to be in relation to assets as part of the Coventry Regeneration Project that were not owned by the Authority, and the commitment value has therefore been reduced accordingly. In respect of the current year figure, the disclosure is being reduced by £1.3m to leave a commitment of £1.339m which was in connection with the Bradley Lane Park and Ride contractor on the grounds that this has now gone into administration and therefore the contract is no longer valid. Within Note 37 Related Parties, the amount due to companies in which officers had an interest was disclosed as £370k. This is understated as the actual figure is £440k. <p>All of these matters have been addressed in the updated financial statements.</p>

Other communication requirements

We set out below details of other matters which we, as auditors, are required by auditing standards and the Code to communicate to those charged with governance.

Issue	Commentary
<p>6 Disclosures (continued)</p>	<p>Notes to the financial statements</p> <p>The Authority has elected to change the way it discloses note 7 to 11 by analysing the figures from the Expenditure and Funding Analysis in the notes, rather than the figures in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. As such, comparatives for 2017/18 have been restated in these notes.</p> <p>The notes now give the analysis as reported to management whereas previously these notes had shown figures reported to management adjusted for reserves transfers and financing costs. This is purely a change in presentation and does not affect amounts reported in the CIES for “Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure” and “Surplus or deficit for the year under funding basis”.</p> <p>As the notes in the draft financial statements breakdown the figures in the EFA, we have requested that the Authority add additional narrative to explain the changes made, as well as to add the adjustments to each note that reconcile the gross expenditure, gross income and net expenditure figures back to the CIES.</p>
<p>7 Audit evidence and explanations/significant difficulties</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All information and explanations requested from management were provided and no difficulties were encountered.

Other responsibilities under the Code

Issue	Commentary
1 Other information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are required to give an opinion on whether the other information published together with the audited financial statements (including the Annual Governance Statement, Narrative Report and Pension Fund Financial Statements), is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. <p>No inconsistencies have been identified. We plan to issue an unmodified opinion in this respect – refer to Appendix C.</p>
2 Matters on which we report by exception	<p>We are required to report on a number of matters by exception in a numbers of areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the Annual Governance Statement does not meet the disclosure requirements set out in the CIPFA/SOLACE guidance or is misleading or inconsistent with the other information of which we are aware from our audit If we have applied any of our statutory powers or duties <p>We have nothing to report on these matters.</p>
3 Specified procedures for Whole of Government Accounts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are required to carry out specified procedures (on behalf of the NAO) on the Whole of Government Accounts (WGA) consolidation pack under WGA group audit instructions. As at the time of writing we are yet to receive the WGA group audit instructions but we anticipate no work being required due to the Authority not exceeding the expected threshold.
4 Certification of the closure of the audit	<p>We do not expect to be able to certify the completion of the 2018/19 audit of West Midlands Combined Authority in our auditor's report, as detailed in Appendix C, pending the completion of our work on Whole of Government Account. Additionally, due to the pension fund annual report not being available as at the time of writing, we have yet to issue our report on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements</p>

Value for Money

Background to our VFM approach

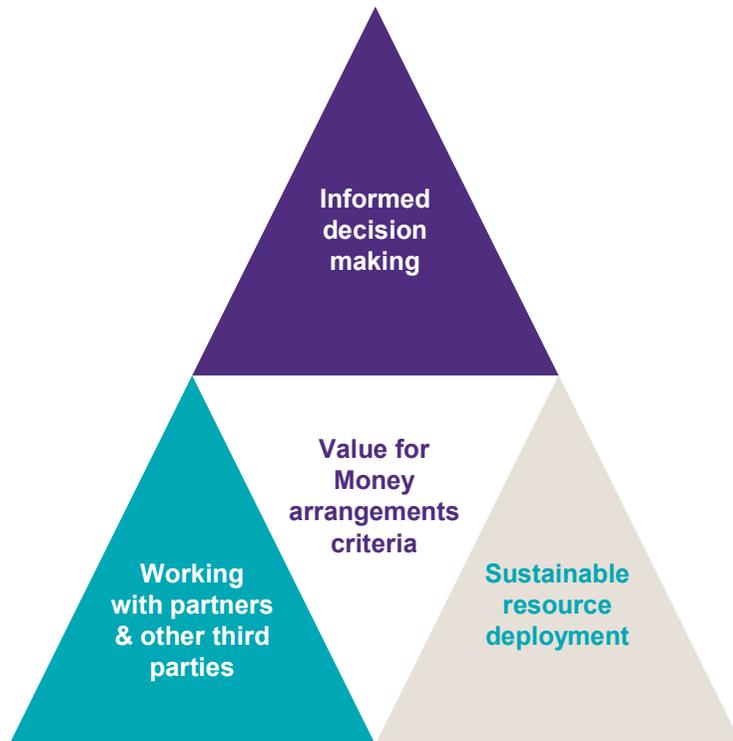
We are required to satisfy ourselves that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. This is known as the Value for Money (VFM) conclusion.

We are required to carry out sufficient work to satisfy ourselves that proper arrangements are in place at the Authority. In carrying out this work, we are required to follow the NAO's Auditor Guidance Note 3 (AGN 03) issued in November 2017. AGN 03 identifies one single criterion for auditors to evaluate:

"In all significant respects, the audited body takes properly informed decisions and deploys resources to achieve planned and sustainable outcomes for taxpayers and local people."

This is supported by three sub-criteria, as set out below:

Page 66



Risk assessment

We carried out an initial risk assessment in November and December 2018 and identified two significant risks in respect of specific areas of proper arrangements using the guidance contained in AGN03. We communicated these risks to you in our Audit Plan dated 14 January 2019.

We have continued our review of relevant documents up to the date of giving our report, and have not identified any further significant risks where we need to perform further work.

We carried out further work only in respect of the significant risks we identified from our initial and ongoing risk assessment. Where our consideration of the significant risks determined that arrangements were not operating effectively, we have used the examples of proper arrangements from AGN 03 to explain the gaps in proper arrangements that we have reported in our VFM conclusion.

Our work

AGN 03 requires us to disclose our views on significant qualitative aspects of the Authority's arrangements for delivering economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

We have focused our work on the significant risks that we identified in the Authority's arrangements. In arriving at our conclusion, our main considerations were the progress throughout the 2018/19 financial year of the Authority in relation to its arrangements to develop its capacity and capability as well as to evolve its governance arrangements to prepare for the Fire Authority.

We have set out more detail on the risks we identified, the results of the work we performed, and the conclusions we drew from this work on pages 20 and 21.

Significant difficulties in undertaking our work

We did not identify any significant difficulties in undertaking our work on your arrangements which we wish to draw to your attention.

Significant matters discussed with management

There were no matters where no other evidence was available or matters of such significance to our conclusion or that we required written representation from management or those charged with governance.

Overall conclusion

Based on the work we performed to address the significant risks, we are satisfied that the Authority had proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

The text of our report, which confirms this can be found at Appendix C.

Key findings

We set out below our key findings against the significant risks we identified through our initial risk assessment and further risks identified through our ongoing review of documents.

	Significant risk	Findings	Conclusion
<p>1</p> <p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Page 67</p>	<p>Preparedness of the Combined Authority to receive the West Midlands Fire Authority within its governance structure</p> <p>As part of our planning we noted that further to the outcome of the Governance of the West Midlands Fire Service Public Consultation, the Combined Authority submitted the Governance Review, Scheme and consultation outcomes to the Home Office. Subject to the Order being approved in Parliament, the West Midlands Fire Service could come within the governance structure of the West Midlands Combined Authority from as early as 1 April 2019.</p> <p>This represented a significant change both to the remit of the West Midlands Combined Authority as well as to its governance arrangements. There is a risk that arrangements may not appropriately reflect changing responsibilities of the Authority and heighten the risk of actual or perceived instances of inadequate governance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We reported to ARAC in our progress report, dated 15 April 2019, that the transfer of the Fire Service was originally proposed to be on 1 April 2019, but that due to the delay in finalising the draft Order to put before Parliament this timing has now been moved into the 2019/20 financial year, with an exact timeline to be confirmed. Our understanding is that this has now been postponed indefinitely. This therefore removes this risk from being “significant” in respect of the impact on the VFM conclusion, as our reasoning for including it as such was to ensure that arrangements were in place to ensure that the transfer happened smoothly. 	<p>Auditor view</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No residual risk remaining to our value for money conclusion. We have seen from our review of relevant Board and Combined Authority papers and regular discussions with management and key officers that work has been underway to prepare for the proposed changes in structure. We have therefore identified no evidence that is indicative of inadequate arrangements being in place at the Combined Authority in relation to this risk.
<p>2</p>	<p>Developing Capacity and Capability</p> <p>Given the evolution of the Combined Authority, as exemplified by the potential extended remit to include the Fire Authority (as well the Police and Crime Commissioner in future years), there is a risk that the Authority does not have the capacity or capability to continue to manage and absorb the increased levels of activity that are expected.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We reviewed relevant Board and Combined Authority papers and held discussions with management and key officers to gain assurance that the Authority has an appropriate framework in place to assess its capacity and capability and ensure its establishment is fit for purpose. Subsequent to our initial risk assessment being undertaken and capacity and capability being identified as a significant risk, internal audit undertook a review of the Authority’s Workforce Planning Arrangements, the outcome of which was presented to ARAC on 14 January 2019. 	<p>See page 21 for conclusion.</p>

Key findings

	Significant risk	Findings	Conclusion
2	<p>Developing Capacity and Capability</p> <p>Given the evolution of the Combined Authority, as exemplified by the potential extended remit to include the Fire Authority (as well the Police and Crime Commissioner in future years), there is a risk that the Authority does not have the capacity or capability to continue to manage and absorb the increased levels of activity that are expected.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal audit were able to give satisfactory assurance as part of the process to mitigate risks to an acceptable level. Their scope was to seek assurance that <i>“appropriate arrangements are in place for effective workforce planning that supports and aligns with organisational strategy and business planning to ensure appropriate skills and capacity are developed to achieve organisational success in delivering services in the future.”</i> This resulted in one broad recommendation being made, which was to translate the work that had been undertaken into a <i>“clearly defined strategy and operational workforce planning framework to support strategic level consideration of workforce planning implications for the achievement of the WMCA’s strategic and organisational aims and objectives.”</i> We acknowledge that while the risk identified for the Value for Money Conclusion is not exactly the same as that covered by the scope of the internal audit review, we note that there is some overlap. For our purposes we are concerned with the capacity and capability of the Authority (ie does it have the right people, with the right skills in the right place doing the right things at the right time), at least some of which can be dealt with though robust workforce planning and consideration of future needs. In terms of future needs, consideration of current workforce and achievement of deliverables over the next few years are considered as part of the business planning process and when the budget is being set. Heads of Service outline their key deliverables for the year and the budget implications are tracked and monitored against by finance. However, from our review of these documents, they consider workforce requirements implicitly rather than explicitly. Work on forward planning has improved during the year, aided by a more fluent use throughout the organisation of the HR dashboard: it charts, recruitment, vacancies, and long-term sickness, which enables cohesive discussions between the business manager, finance business partner and the manager. Posts are aligned with funding sources to ensure that each post is appropriately justified and financed. To get the rights skills in place and ensure employees are performing, there has been a process in place but no policy. In June 2019, the corporate management team agreed a managing performance policy which will be ratified and then published in the coming months. 	<p>Auditor view</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> While we have identified no residual risk to our value for money conclusion, we recommend that workforce considerations are made a more explicit element of business processes. <p>Management response</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [...]

Page 68

Independence and ethics

We confirm that there are no significant facts or matters that impact on our independence as auditors that we are required or wish to draw to your attention. We have complied with the Financial Reporting Authority's Ethical Standard and confirm that we, as a firm, and each covered person, are independent and are able to express an objective opinion on the financial statements

Further, we have complied with the requirements of the National Audit Office's Auditor Guidance Note 01 issued in December 2017 which sets out supplementary guidance on ethical requirements for auditors of local public bodies.

Details of fees charged are detailed in Appendix D

Audit and Non-audit services

For the purposes of our audit we have made enquiries of all Grant Thornton UK LLP teams providing services to the Authority. No non-audit services were identified which were charged from the beginning of the financial year to current date.

Audit Adjustments

We are required to report all non trivial misstatements to those charged with governance, whether or not the accounts have been adjusted by management.

Impact of adjusted misstatements

All adjusted misstatements are set out in detail below along with the impact on the key statements and the reported net expenditure for the year ending 31 March 2019.

Detail	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	Statement of Financial Position	Impact on total net expenditure
1 The authority received a revised IAS 19 valuation report which updated the value of the net pension liability from 39,001 to £49,757k. The Authority were anticipating an updated report and therefore trialled a potential adjustment in the draft financial statements.	£10,756k (but reversed through MIRS)	-£10,756k	£10,756k
Overall impact	£10,756k	£10,756k	£10,756k

Misclassification and disclosure changes

All disclosure changes are noted within the point 6 on the table on pages 15 and 16.

Impact of unadjusted misstatements

The table below provides details of adjustments identified during the 2018/19 audit which have not been made within the final set of financial statements. The Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee is required to approve management's proposed treatment of all items recorded within the table below:

Detail	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £'000	Statement of Financial Position £' 000	Impact on total net expenditure £'000	Reason for not adjusting
2 We identified a transaction amounting to £280k during our cut-off testing which had not been accounted for in 2018/19 but was relating to that financial year.	DR grant income 0.280m CR grant expenditure 0.280m	-	-	This has not been adjusted on the grounds of materiality and has a net nil impact.
Overall impact	-	-	-	

Impact of prior year unadjusted misstatements

There were no unadjusted misstatements in the final set of 2017/18 financial statements.

Fees

We confirm below our final fees charged for the audit and confirm there were no fees for the provision of non-audit services.

Audit Fees

	Proposed fee	Final fee
Authority Audit	£46,500	£46,500
Total audit fees (excluding VAT)	£46,500	£46,500

The fees reconcile to the financial statements, where they are shown in Note 18 as £47k.

Additional fees proposed

As noted in our Audit Plan our proposed audit fee is above the PSAA scale fee of £35,805. Our view is that because of the increased scope and associated risk, and the additional challenge that the Authority will no doubt be seeking from its external auditors, a fee reduction at this time would not be commensurate with the current risks.

Therefore a fee of £46,500 is proposed, which was consistent with the fee charged in 2017/18. This constitutes a fee variation, which is subject to approval from PSAA.

Audit opinion

We anticipate we will provide the Group with an unmodified audit report

Independent auditor's report to the members of West Midlands Combined Authority

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of West Midlands Combined Authority (the 'Authority') and its subsidiary (the 'group') for the year ended 31 March 2019 which comprise the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, Movement in Reserves Statement (for both the Authority and the Group), the Balance Sheet (for both the Authority and the Group), and the Cash Flow Statement (for both the Authority and the Group and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19.

In our opinion, the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of the group and of the Authority as at 31 March 2019 and of the group's expenditure and income and the Authority's expenditure and income for the year then ended;
- have been prepared properly in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the 'Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements' section of our report. We are independent of the group and the Authority in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the ISAs (UK) require us to report to you where:

- the Finance Director's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is not appropriate; or
- the Finance Director has not disclosed in the financial statements any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the group's or the Authority's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Other information

The Finance Director is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Statement of Accounts, the Narrative Report, the Annual Governance Statement and the Annual Report, other than the Authority and group financial statements, our auditor's report thereon and our auditor's report on the pension fund

Audit opinion

financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge of the group and Authority obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Other information we are required to report on by exception under the Code of Audit Practice

Under the Code of Audit Practice published by the National Audit Office on behalf of the Comptroller and Auditor General (the Code of Audit Practice) we are required to consider whether the Annual Governance Statement does not comply with the 'Delivering Good Governance in Local Government: Framework (2016)' published by CIPFA and SOLACE or is misleading or inconsistent with the information of which we are aware from our audit. We are not required to consider whether the Annual Governance Statement addresses all risks and controls or that risks are satisfactorily addressed by internal controls.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Opinion on other matter required by the Code of Audit Practice

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit of the financial statements and our knowledge of the Authority gained through our work in relation to the

Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, the other information published together with the financial statements in the Statement of Accounts, the Narrative Report, the Annual Governance Statement and the Annual Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Code of Audit Practice, we are required to report to you if:

- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make a written recommendation to the Authority under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law under Section 28 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or;
- we issue an advisory notice under Section 29 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application for judicial review under Section 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of the above matters.

Responsibilities of the Authority, the Finance Director and Those Charged with Governance for the financial statements

As explained more fully in the Statement of Responsibilities set out on pages 24 and 25, the Authority is required to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs

Audit opinion

and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this authority, that officer is the Finance Director. The Finance Director is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which includes the financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19, for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the Finance Director determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the Finance Director is responsible for assessing the group's and the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention by government that the services provided by the Authority will no longer be provided.

The Audit, Risk and Assurance is Those Charged with Governance. Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Authority's financial reporting process.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at: www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements - Conclusion on the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources

Conclusion

On the basis of our work, having regard to the guidance on the specified criterion issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General in November 2017, we are satisfied that the Authority put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2019.

Responsibilities of the Authority

The Authority is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.

Auditor's responsibilities for the review of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources

We are required under Section 20(1)(c) of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 to be satisfied that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

We have undertaken our review in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance on the specified criterion issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General in November 2017, as to whether in all significant respects the Authority had proper arrangements to ensure it took properly informed decisions and deployed resources to achieve

Audit opinion

planned and sustainable outcomes for taxpayers and local people. The Comptroller and Auditor General determined this criterion as that necessary for us to consider under the Code of Audit Practice in satisfying ourselves whether the Authority put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2019.

We planned our work in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice. Based on our risk assessment, we undertook such work as we considered necessary to be satisfied that the Authority has put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements - Delay in certification of completion of the audit

We are required to give an opinion on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements of the Authority included in the Pension Fund Annual Report with the pension fund financial statements included in the Statement of Accounts. The Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 require authorities to publish the Pension Fund Annual Report by 1 December 2019. As the Authority has not prepared the Pension Fund Annual Report at the time of this report we have yet to issue our report on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements. Until we have done so, we are unable to certify that we have completed the audit of the financial statements in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the Code of Audit Practice.

AND

We cannot formally conclude the audit and issue an audit certificate in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the Code of Audit Practice until we have completed the work necessary to issue our Whole of Government Accounts (WGA) Component Assurance statement for the Authority for the year ended 31 March 2019.

We are satisfied that this work does not have a material effect on the financial statements or on our conclusion on the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2019.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the members of the Authority, as a body, in accordance with Part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and as set out in paragraph 43 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Authority's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Authority and the Authority's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

[Signature]

Grant Patterson, Key Audit Partner
for and on behalf of Grant Thornton UK LLP, Local Auditor

Birmingham
[Date]

Management Letter of Representation

[**Prepare on client letterhead**]

Our ref:
Your ref:

Grant Thornton UK LLP
The Colmore Building
Colmore Circus
BIRMINGHAM
B2 6AT

[Date]

Dear Sirs

West Midlands Combined Authority Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2019

This representation letter is provided in connection with the audit of the financial statements of West Midlands Combined Authority and its subsidiary undertaking, Midland Metro Limited for the year ended 31 March 2019 for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the group and parent Authority financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 and applicable law.

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge and belief having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

Group Financial Statements

We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the Authority's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 ("the Code"); in particular the financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.

- i. We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the group and parent Authority's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2019/19 ("the Code"); in particular the group and parent Authority financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.
- ii. We have complied with the requirements of all statutory directions affecting the group and parent Authority and these matters have been appropriately reflected and disclosed in the group and parent Authority financial statements.
- iii. The Authority has complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the group and parent Authority financial statements in the event of non-compliance. There has been no non-compliance with requirements of any regulatory authorities that could have a material effect on the group and parent Authority financial statements in the event of non-compliance.
- iv. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.

Management Letter of Representation

- Page 77
- v. Significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable.
 - vi. Except as disclosed in the financial statements:
 - a. there are no unrecorded liabilities, actual or contingent
 - b. none of the assets of the Authority has been assigned, pledged or mortgaged
 - c. there are no material prior year charges or credits, nor exceptional or non-recurring items requiring separate disclosure.

We confirm that we are satisfied that the actuarial assumptions underlying the valuation of pension scheme assets and liabilities for IAS19 Employee Benefits disclosures are consistent with our knowledge. We confirm that all settlements and curtailments have been identified and properly accounted for. We also confirm that all significant post-employment benefits have been identified and properly accounted for.

- viii. Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code.
- ix. All events subsequent to the date of the group and parent Authority financial statements and for which International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.
- x. We have considered the adjusted misstatements, and misclassification and disclosures changes schedules included in your Audit Findings Report. The group and parent Authority financial statements have been amended for these misstatements, misclassifications and disclosure changes and are free of material misstatements, including omissions.

- xi. We have considered the unadjusted misstatements schedule included in your Audit Findings Report and attached. We have not adjusted the group and parent Authority financial statements for this misstatement brought to our attention as they are immaterial to the results of the group and parent Authority
- xii. The group and parent Authority financial statements are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xiii. Actual or possible litigation and claims have been accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards.
- xiv. We have no plans or intentions that may materially alter the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities reflected in the group and parent Authority financial statements.
- xv. We believe that the group and parent Authority's financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis on the grounds that current and future sources of funding or support will be more than adequate for the group and parent Authority's needs. We believe that no further disclosures relating to the group and parent Authority's ability to continue as a going concern need to be made in the financial statements.

Information Provided

- i. We have provided you with:
 - a. access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the group and parent Authority financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;

Management Letter of Representation

- Page 78
- b. additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of your audit; and
 - c. unrestricted access to persons within the Authority from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- xvii. We have communicated to you all deficiencies in internal control of which management is aware.
- xxiii. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the group and parent Authority financial statements.
- We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the group and parent Authority financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
- xx. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the group and parent Authority and involves:
- a. management;
 - b. employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
 - c. others where the fraud could have a material effect on the group and parent Authority financial statements.
- xxi. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the group and parent Authority's financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.
- xxii. We have disclosed to you all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing financial statements.

- xxiii. We have disclosed to you the identity of the group and parent Authority's related parties and all the related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware.
- xxiv. We have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the group and parent Authority financial statements.

Annual Governance Statement

- xxv. We are satisfied that the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) fairly reflects the Authority's risk assurance and governance framework and we confirm that we are not aware of any significant risks that are not disclosed within the AGS.

Narrative Report

- xxvi. The disclosures within the Narrative Report fairly reflect our understanding of the group and parent Authority's financial and operating performance over the period covered by the group and parent Authority financial statements.

Approval

The approval of this letter of representation was minuted by the Authority's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee at its meeting on **[ENTER DATE]**.

Yours faithfully

Name.....

Position.....

Date.....

This page is intentionally left blank

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

Date	21 June 2019
Report title	Audit Findings Report-WMITA Pension Fund.
Accountable Chief Executive	Deborah Cadman, OBE Chief Executive Email: Deborah.Cadman@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7200
Accountable Employee	Linda Horne, Finance Director Email: Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk Tel: (0121) 214 7508
Report has been considered by	Not applicable

Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Note the contents of the Audit Findings Report on the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority (WMITA) Pension Fund.
- (2) Approve the draft Letter of Representation

1. Purpose

The purpose of this briefing is to present the Committee with external audit's audit findings on the audit of WMITA Pension Fund.

2. Background

Under International Standards of Audit (UK) (ISAs) and the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report whether, in our opinion, the Pension Fund's financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Pension Fund and its income and expenditure for the year; and
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting and prepared in accordance with the Local Audit and Accountability Act

We are also required to report whether other information published together with the audited financial statements, is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

This Audit Findings Report:

- summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of WMITA Pension Fund for the year ended 31 March 2019 for those charged with governance
- notes that subject to completion of our audit work that we anticipate being able to issue unqualified audit report opinions in respect of the financial statements;
- provides a draft of auditors' report; and,
- provides a draft Letter of Representation which the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee is asked to approve.

3. Financial Implications

There are no implications as a result of this report.

4. Legal Implications

There are no implications as a result of this report.

5. Equalities Implications

There are no implications

6. Inclusive Growth Implications

There are no implications

7. Geographical Area of Report's Implications

There are no implications

8. Other Implications

Not applicable

9. Schedule of Background Papers

None

The Audit Findings for West Midlands ITA Pension Fund

Page 8
Year ended 31 March 2019
21 June 2019



Contents



Your key Grant Thornton
team members are:

Page 84

Grant Patterson
Engagement Lead

T: 0121 232 5296

E: grant.b.patterson@uk.gt.com

Terry Tobin
Senior Audit Manager

T: 0121 232 5276

E: terry.p.tobin@uk.gt.com

Jo Drinkwater
Executive

T: 0121 232 5281

E: jo.drinkwater@uk.gt.com

Section

1. Headlines
2. Financial statements
3. Independence and ethics

Appendices

- A. Audit adjustments
- B. Misclassifications and disclosure changes
- C. Fees
- D. Audit Opinion
- E. Letter of Representation

The contents of this report relate only to those matters which came to our attention during the conduct of our normal audit procedures which are designed for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements. Our audit is not designed to test all internal controls or identify all areas of control weakness. However, where, as part of our testing, we identify control weaknesses, we will report these to you. In consequence, our work cannot be relied upon to disclose all defalcations or other irregularities, or to include all possible improvements in internal control that a more extensive special examination might identify. This report has been prepared solely for your benefit and should not be quoted in whole or in part without our prior written consent. We do not accept any responsibility for any loss occasioned to any third party acting, or refraining from acting on the basis of the content of this report, as this report was not prepared for, nor intended for, any other purpose.

Grant Thornton UK LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales: No.OC307742. Registered office: 30 Finsbury Square, London, EC2A 1AG. A list of members is available from our registered office. Grant Thornton UK LLP is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Grant Thornton UK LLP is a member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd (GTIL). GTIL and the member firms are not a worldwide partnership. Services are delivered by the member firms. GTIL and its member firms are not agents of, and do not obligate, one another and are not liable for one another's acts or omissions.

Headlines

This table summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of West Midlands ITA Pension Fund ('the Pension Fund') and the preparation of the Pension Fund's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019 for those charged with governance.

Page 85	<p>Financial Statements</p> <p>Under International Standards of Audit (UK) (ISAs) and the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report whether, in our opinion, the Pension Fund's financial statements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Pension Fund and its income and expenditure for the year; and • have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting and prepared in accordance with the Local Audit and Accountability Act 	<p>Our audit work was completed on site during May and June. Our findings are summarised on pages 5 to 10. We have identified no adjustments affecting the Fund's reported financial position. We have recommended some adjustments to improve the presentation of the financial statements.</p> <p>We have independently estimated the value of the insurance buy-in to be £226,163,000 compared to your actuarial valuation of £224,548,000. The valuation of this estimate is complex and the difference is within 0.72% of the actuary's result and within the expected range we set. From this we have concluded that the valuation is reasonable and not materially misstated.</p> <p>The other key messages arising from our audit of the Fund's financial statements are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We have no unadjusted misstatements to report • The draft accounts were presented for audit in accordance with the agreed timetable and were of a good quality, • Our work at year end demonstrated that access to documents and the quality of working papers was of a high standard. <p>Subject to outstanding queries being resolved, we anticipate issuing an unqualified audit opinion following the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee (ARAC) meeting on 21 June 2019, as detailed in Appendix D. These outstanding items include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Receipt of management representation letter once template wording provided by audit team - Review of the final set of amended financial statements; and - Updating our post balance sheet events review, to the date of signing the opinion <p>We have not exercised any of our additional statutory powers or duties.</p> <p>We do not expect to be able to certify the conclusion of the Combined Authority's audit as we are required to give an opinion on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements of the Authority included in the Pension Fund Annual Report with the pension fund financial statements included in the Statement of Accounts. As the Authority has not prepared the Pension Fund Annual Report at the time of this report we have yet to issue our report on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements. Until we have done so, we are unable to certify that we have completed the audit of the financial statements.</p>
	<p>Statutory duties</p>	<p>The Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 ('the Act') also requires us to report to you if we have applied any of the additional powers and duties ascribed to us under the Act.</p>

Acknowledgements

We would like to take this opportunity to record our appreciation for the assistance provided by the finance team and other staff during our audit.

Summary

Overview of the scope of our audit

This Audit Findings Report presents the observations arising from the audit that are significant to the responsibility of those charged with governance to oversee the financial reporting process, as required by International Standard on Auditing (UK) 260 and the Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'). Its contents have been discussed with management..

On 8 December 2017, in line with the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, the WMCA Board amended the Constitution to delegate the accounts approval process to the Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee (ARAC). We therefore consider ARAC are those charged with governance.

As auditor we are responsible for performing the audit, in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK), which is directed towards forming and expressing an opinion on the financial statements that have been prepared by management with the oversight of those charged with governance. The audit of the financial statements does not relieve management or those charged with governance of their responsibilities for the preparation of the financial statements.

Our approach to materiality

The concept of materiality is fundamental to the preparation of the financial statements and the audit process and applies not only to the monetary misstatements but also to disclosure requirements and adherence to acceptable accounting practice and applicable law.

Audit approach

Our audit approach was based on a thorough understanding of the Pension Fund's business and is risk based, and in particular included an evaluation of the Pension Fund's internal controls environment, including its IT systems and controls and substantive testing on significant transactions and material account balances, including the procedures outlined in this report in relation to the key audit risks.

Conclusion

We have substantially completed our audit of your financial statements and subject to outstanding queries being resolved, we anticipate issuing an unqualified audit opinion following the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee meeting, as detailed in Appendix D. These outstanding items include:

- Receipt of management representation letter once template wording provided by audit team
- Review of the final set of amended financial statements; and
- Updating our post balance sheet events review, to the date of signing the opinion

Our assessment of the value of materiality, performance materiality and trivial matters has remained the same from our audit plan. They are based on the net assets of the fund as at 31 March 2018. We detail in the table below our assessment of materiality for West Midlands ITA Pension Fund.

	Pension Fund Amount (£)	Qualitative factors considered
Materiality for the financial statements	4,920,000	We determined materiality for the audit of the Fund's financial statements as a whole to be £4,920,000, which is 1% of the Fund's net assets. This benchmark is considered the most appropriate because we consider users of the financial statements to be most interested in security and value of its assets.

Summary continued..

	Pension Fund Amount (£)	Qualitative factors considered
Performance materiality	3,690,000	We use a different level of materiality, performance materiality, to drive the extent of our testing and this was set at 75% of financial statement materiality for the audit of the financial statements. Our consideration of performance materiality is based upon a number of factors, including no significant audit findings, we are not aware of a history of significant deficiencies or a high number of deficiencies in the control environment, historically there has not been a large number or significant misstatements arising as a result of the financial statements audits at the Fund and senior management and key reporting personnel in the finance function has remained stable from the prior year audit.
Trivial matters	246,000	We determined the threshold at which we will communicate misstatements to ARAC to be £246,000.
Materiality for specific transactions, balances or disclosures	-	In accordance with ISA320 we have considered the need to set lower levels of materiality for sensitive balances, transactions or disclosures in the accounts. We determined not to set any lower levels.

Significant findings – audit risks

Risks identified in our Audit Plan

Auditor Commentary

1

The revenue cycle includes fraudulent transactions

Under ISA (UK&I) 240 there is a presumed risk that revenue may be misstated due to the improper recognition

Having considered the risk factors set out in ISA240 and the nature of the revenue streams at the Pension Fund, we have determined that the risk of fraud arising from revenue recognition can be rebutted, because:

- there is little incentive to manipulate revenue recognition;
- opportunities to manipulate revenue recognition are very limited; and
- the culture and ethical frameworks of local authorities, including the West Midlands Combined Authority as the administering body, mean that all forms of fraud are seen as unacceptable.

Our audit work has not identified any issues in respect of revenue recognition.

2

Management over-ride of controls

Under ISA (UK&I) 240 it is presumed that the risk of management over-ride of controls is present in all entities.

We:

- gained an understanding of the accounting estimates, judgements applied and decisions made by management and consider their reasonableness
- obtained a full listing of journal entries, identified and tested unusual journal entries for appropriateness and corroboration
- evaluated the rationale for any changes in accounting policies or significant unusual transactions.
- evaluated the design effectiveness of management controls over journals

Our audit work has not identified any evidence of management over-ride of controls. In particular the findings of our review of journal controls and testing of journal controls and testing of journal entries has not identified any significant issues. We set out later in this section of the report our work and findings on key accounting estimates and judgements.

3

Level 3 Investments Valuation is incorrect

The Prudential buy-in is the only material, directly held, 'hard to value' investment held by WM ITA Pension Fund and this was valued by the Fund's actuary (Barnett Waddingham). We:

- gained an understanding of the Fund's process for valuing level 3 investments and evaluated the design of the associated controls
- reviewed the nature and basis of estimated values and consider what assurance management has over the year end valuations provided by these types of investments. We used our in-house experts, the Grant Thornton valuation team, to assist us in doing this. We reviewed the assumptions and calculations to provide assurance that the valuation was reasonable.
- reviewed the qualifications of the expert Barnett Waddingham to value Level 3 investments at year end.

We have independently estimated the value of the insurance buy-in to be £226,163,000 compared to your actuarial valuation of £224,548,000. The valuation of this estimate is complex and the difference is within 0.72% of the actuary's result and within the expected range we set. From this we have concluded that the valuation is reasonable and not materially misstated

Other significant matters discussed with management

Issue	Commentary
<p>1 Going Concern</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As auditors, we are required to “obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence about the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern assumption in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements and to conclude whether there is a material uncertainty about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern” (ISA (UK) 570). • We communicated on Going Concern with the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee through our <i>Informing the Risk Assessment</i>. • As disclosed in Note 24-Events After the Reporting Date an independent review of local LGPS actuarial valuations and employer contribution rates by the Government Actuary Department. Their report published in September 2018 raised a concern that there was a risk to payment of future pensions benefits should either of the participating employers be unable to meet future contributions requirements. GAD recommended that the Combined Authority put a plan in place to address this. The Combined Authority has been in discussions with West Midlands Pension Fund on a proposed merger and a formal consultation is expected shortly. The timing of the proposed merger is uncertain. We will continue to monitor progress on this and consider whether there are implications for our reporting. • We are therefore satisfied that the criteria for preparing the Pension Fund's accounts on a going concern basis is appropriate. • .

Significant findings – key judgements and estimates

	Summary of management's policy	Audit Comments	Assessment
<p>Level 3 investments-bulk annuity buy-in.</p> <p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Page 90</p>	<p>A bulk annuity insurance buy-in was put in place in 2012/13 as part of the Fund's risk strategy. This cover means that the insurer underwrites the risk of meeting the future liabilities relating to West Midlands Travel Limited pensioners on the pension payroll at 11 August 2011 in return for a one-off premium. This buy-in valued on the balance sheet as at 31 March 2019 at £224,548,000. The valuation of the this buy in insurance is highly subjective due to a lack of observable inputs. In order to determine the value, management have engaged their Actuary Barnett Waddingham. The value of this buy-in has decreased by £13.8m in 2018/19 compared to 2017/18, largely due to pension payments of £16m in year and a change in demographic (mortality) assumptions of £9m. This was mitigated by an actuarial gain of £7.6m due to a reduction in the discount rate.</p>	<p>The results from our review and testing of the valuation of investments is covered on page 6 of this report above. The fair value of the insurance buy-in has been reviewed and is considered a reasonable estimate.</p> <p>The pension liability is based on your actuary's Barnett Waddingham valuation. We have been provided with assurance that Barnett Waddingham can be relied upon for the purpose of valuing the liability and have reviewed the assumptions. The Pension Fund has reflected the valuation as given to them by the Actuary in their accounts. The accounts have disclosed the nature of the valuation and the fact that the estimate is subject to significant variances based on changes to the underlying assumptions.</p> <p>The bulk annuity insurance buy-in is ultimately derived by the actuary's valuation. We have had our own valuation experts review the information and assumptions used by the actuary and based on this work consider the estimates and judgements used to be reasonable.</p>	<p> (Green)</p>

Assessment

-  We disagree with the estimation process or judgements that underpin the estimate and consider the estimate to be potentially materially misstated
-  We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider optimistic
-  We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider cautious
-  We consider management's process and key assumptions to be reasonable

Other communication requirements

We set out below details of other matters which we, as auditors, are required by auditing standards and the Code to communicate to those charged with governance.

	Issue	Commentary
1	Matters in relation to fraud	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We have previously discussed the risk of fraud with ARAC. We have not been made aware of any other incidents in the period and no other issues have been identified during the course of our audit procedures.
2	Matters in relation to related parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are not aware of any related parties or related party transactions which have not been disclosed
3	Matters in relation to laws and regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You have not made us aware of any significant incidences of non-compliance with relevant laws and regulations and we have not identified any incidences from our audit work.
4	Written representations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A standard letter of representation has been requested from the Pension Fund which is included in this report.
5	Confirmation requests from third parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We requested from management permission to send a confirmation request to your bank. This permission was granted and the request was sent. A response is awaited.
6	Disclosures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Our review found no material omissions in the financial statements
7	Significant difficulties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There were no significant difficulties encountered in the audit of your accounts.
8	Matters on which we report by exception	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are required to give a separate opinion for the Pension Fund Annual Report on whether the financial statements included therein are consistent with the audited financial statements. Due to statutory deadlines the Pension Fund Annual Report is not required to be published until the 1st December 2019 and therefore this report has not yet been produced. We have therefore not given this separate opinion at this time and are unable to certify completion of the audit of the administering authority until this work has been completed.

Independence and ethics

Independence and ethics

Ethical Standards and ISA (UK) 260 require us to give you timely disclosure of all significant matters that may bear upon the integrity, objectivity and independence of the firm or covered persons (including its partners, senior managers, managers). In this context, we disclose the following to you:

- Grant Patterson is currently serving his 6th year on the engagement. As discussed and agreed with you, we have maintained Grant on the audit due to the potential merger with West Midlands Pension Fund. We have mitigated the familiarity threat by introducing a safeguard of an additional partner reviewing their key judgements to ensure that these are not influenced by the familiarity.

We confirm that we have implemented policies and procedures to meet the requirements of the Financial Reporting Council's Ethical Standard and we as a firm, and each covered person, confirm that we are independent and are able to express an objective opinion on the financial statements.

Further, we have complied with the requirements of the National Audit Office's Auditor Guidance Note 01 issued in December 2017 which sets out supplementary guidance on ethical requirements for auditors of local public bodies.

Details of fees charged are detailed in Appendix C

Page 92

Audit and Non-audit services

For the purposes of our audit we have made enquiries of all Grant Thornton UK LLP teams providing services to the Pension Fund and confirm there are none..

Adjusted misstatements

We are required to report all non trivial misstatements to those charged with governance, whether or not the accounts have been adjusted by management. There are no adjusted misstatements we are required to report to you.

Unadjusted misstatements

We are required to report all non trivial adjustments identified during the audit which have not been made within the final set of financial statements. There are no unadjusted misstatements we are required to report to you.

Misclassifications and disclosure changes

The table below provides details of misclassification and disclosure changes identified during the audit which have been made in the final set of financial statements.

Adjustment type	Value £'000	Account balance	Impact on the financial statements
1 Presentation and disclosure	Various	Various	<p>Our review of the accounts highlighted some minor improvements that were required to be made to the accounts. None of these were individually significant and they have been made to improve the final presentation and aid clarity for the reader. The proposed minor adjustments were agreed with the Fund and changes have been made to the draft accounts submitted for audit.</p> <p>Examples include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Including disclosures within the Pension Fund accounts in relation to the McCloud court ruling and the recent high court ruling in relation to GMP • Adding a note to say the scheme is a defined benefits scheme. • Adding a note on the going concern basis of preparation • Improving clarity on disclosures on LGPS and in particular noting that WMITAPF is not a shareholder. <p>This is in addition to the need to tidy up formatting and spelling prior to publication.</p>

Page 94

Fees

We confirm below our final fees charged for the audit and confirm there were no fees for the provision of non audit services.

Audit Fees

	Proposed fee	Final fee
Pension Fund Audit	16,170	16,170
Total audit fees (excluding VAT)	£16,170	£16,170

The proposed fees for the year were in line with the scale fee set by Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd (PSAA). The fees reconcile to the pension fund financial statements, where they are shown in Note 11 as £16k.

Audit opinion

We anticipate we will provide the Pension Fund with an unmodified audit report

Independent auditor's report to the members of West Midlands Combined Authority on the pension fund financial statements of West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund (the 'pension fund') administered by West Midlands Combined Authority (the 'Authority') for the year ended 31 March 2019 which comprise the Fund Account, the Net Assets Statement and notes to the pension fund financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19.

In our opinion, the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial transactions of the pension fund during the year ended 31 March 2019 and of the amount and disposition at that date of the fund's assets and liabilities;
- have been prepared properly in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the 'Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements' section of our report. We are independent of the Authority in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the pension fund's financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the ISAs (UK) require us to report to you where:

- the Finance Director's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the pension fund's financial statements is not appropriate; or
- the Finance Director has not disclosed in the pension fund's financial statements any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the Authority's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for the pension fund for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the pension fund's financial statements are authorised for issue.

Audit opinion (continued)

Other information

The Finance Director is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Financial Report, the Narrative Report and the Annual Governance Statement, other than the pension fund's financial statements, our auditor's report thereon and our auditor's report on the Authority's financial statements. Our opinion on the pension fund's financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the pension fund's financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the pension fund's financial statements or our knowledge of the pension fund obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the pension fund's financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Opinion on other matter required by the Code of Audit Practice published by the National Audit Office on behalf of the Comptroller and Auditor General (the Code of Audit Practice)

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit of the pension fund's financial statements and our knowledge of the pension fund the other information published together with the pension fund's financial statements in the Financial Report, the Narrative Report, the Annual Governance Statement for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the pension fund's financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Code of Audit Practice, we are required to report to you if:

- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make a written recommendation to the Authority under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law under Section 28 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or;
- we issue an advisory notice under Section 29 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application for judicial review under Section 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of the above matters.

Responsibilities of the Authority, the Finance Director and Those Charged with Governance of the financial statements

As explained more fully in the Statement of Responsibilities, the Authority is required to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this authority, that officer is the Finance Director. The Finance Director is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which includes the pension fund's financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19, for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the Finance Director determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Audit opinion (continued)

In preparing the pension fund's financial statements, the Finance Director is responsible for assessing the pension fund's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention by government that the services provided by the pension fund will no longer be provided.

The Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee is Those Charged with Governance. Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Authority's financial reporting process.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the pension fund's financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at: www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the members of the Authority, as a body, in accordance with Part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and as set out in paragraph 43 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Authority's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Authority and the Authority's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Grant Patterson, Key Audit Partner
for and on behalf of Grant Thornton UK LLP, Local Auditor

Birmingham

July 201

Management Letter of Representation

Grant Thornton UK LLP
The Colmore Building
20 Colmore Circus
BIRMINGHAM
B4 6AT

21 June 2019

Dear Sirs

West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2019

This representation letter is provided in connection with the audit of the financial statements of **West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund** ("the Fund") for the year ended 31 March 2019 for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the Fund financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 and applicable law.

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge and belief having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

Financial Statements

- i. We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the Fund's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 ("the Code"); in particular the financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.

- ii. We have complied with the requirements of all statutory directions affecting the Fund and these matters have been appropriately reflected and disclosed in the financial statements.
- iii. The Fund has complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance. There has been no non-compliance with requirements of any regulatory authorities that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance.
- iv. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.
- v. We acknowledge our responsibilities for making the accounting estimates included in the financial statements. Significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable. Where it was necessary to choose between estimation techniques that comply with the Code, we selected the estimation technique considered to be the most appropriate to the Fund's particular circumstances for the purpose of giving a true and fair view. Those estimates reflect our judgement based on our knowledge and experience about past and current events and are also based on our assumptions about conditions we expect to exist and courses of action we expect to take.
- vi. We are satisfied that the material judgements used in the preparation of the financial statements are soundly based, in accordance with the Code and adequately disclosed in the financial statements. There are no other material judgements that need to be disclosed.
- vii. Except as disclosed in the financial statements:
 - a. there are no unrecorded liabilities, actual or contingent
 - b. none of the assets of the Council has been assigned, pledged or mortgaged
 - c. there are no material prior year charges or credits, nor exceptional or non-recurring items requiring separate disclosure.

Management Letter of Representation (continued)

- viii. Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code.
- ix. All events subsequent to the date of the financial statements and for which International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.
- x. We have considered the adjusted misstatements, and misclassification and disclosures changes schedules included in your Audit Findings Report. The financial statements have been amended for these misstatements, misclassifications and disclosure changes and are free of material misstatements, including omissions. The financial statements are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xi. Actual or possible litigation and claims have been accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards.
- xii. We have no plans or intentions that may materially alter the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities reflected in the financial statements.
- xiii. We believe that the Fund's financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis on the grounds that current and future sources of funding or support will be more than adequate for the Fund's needs. We believe that no further disclosures relating to the Fund's ability to continue as a going concern need to be made in the financial statements.

Information Provided

- xiv. We have provided you with:
- access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the Fund financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;
 - additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of your audit; and
 - unrestricted access to persons within the Fund from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- xv. We have communicated to you all deficiencies in internal control of which management is aware.
- xvi. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.
- xvii. We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
- xviii. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the Fund and involves:
- management;
 - employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
 - others where the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.
- xix. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.

- xx. We have disclosed to you all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing financial statements.
- xxi. There have been no communications with The Pensions Regulator or other regulatory bodies during the year or subsequently concerning matters of non-compliance with any legal duty.
- xxii. We are not aware of any reports having been made to The Pensions Regulator by any of our advisors
- xxiii. We have disclosed to you the identity of the Fund's related parties and all the related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware.
- xxiv. We have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements.

Approval

The approval of this letter of representation was minuted by the Council's Audit Risk and Assurance Committee at its meeting on June 21 2019.

Yours faithfully

Name.....

Position.....

Date.....

Name.....

Position.....

Date.....

Signed on behalf of West Midlands Combined Authority as administering body of the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund

This page is intentionally left blank



Statement of Accounts

For the year ended 31 March 2019

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Contents

Review of Operations and Statutory Reports

Narrative Report	2
Statement of Responsibilities	23
Annual Governance Statement	25
Independent Auditor's Report	34

Financial Statements

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	38
Movement in Reserves	40
Balance Sheet	41
Cashflow Statement	42
Notes to the Accounts	43
Glossary	93

NARRATIVE REPORT OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND MEMBERS

Welcome to the West Midlands Combined Authority's Statement of Accounts for the financial year ended 31 March 2019. These accounts provide the reader with a view of West Midlands Combined Authority's financial performance and its effectiveness in its use of resources during the year and are therefore a key element in demonstrating sound financial stewardship of taxpayers' money as well as ensuring that key stakeholders understand the financial position of the West Midlands Combined Authority ('the Authority').

The Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2019 has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015. The format reflects the requirements of the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19, supported by International Financial Reporting Standards.

The Authority operates through several undertakings, either exercising full control of an entity (subsidiary undertakings) or in partnership with other organisations (associate undertakings). To provide a complete representation of the activities of the Authority, Group Accounts are being prepared for the first time in 2018/19 which include a subsidiary, Midland Metro Limited, where the interest and the level of activity is considered material to the group as a whole.

The Narrative Report has been prepared to provide an outline of the activities for the year 2018/19, providing both a guide to the Authority's accounts and to its achievements in delivering inclusive economic growth through transport and economic development as well as setting out the economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources in doing so.

1. Organisational overview and external environment

The Authority came into being on 16 June 2016 by virtue of the West Midlands Combined Authority Order. At the same time, the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority (WMITA) and the West Midlands Passenger Transport Executive (WMPTE) were dissolved. All of the functions, assets, liabilities and powers of WMITA and WMPTE were transferred to the Authority under the provisions of the 2016 Order.

The Authority is now the Local Transport Authority for the West Midlands and also has powers to exercise economic development and regeneration functions in conjunction with its seven constituent local authorities:

- Birmingham City Council
- City of Wolverhampton Council
- Coventry City Council
- Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council
- Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
- Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
- Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council

Leadership of the Authority comes from the Mayor and the leaders of the seven constituent local authorities, which have full voting rights. The leadership also includes the chairs of the Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs) which are business-led organisations that help build relationships between businesses and local authorities. Other bodies which include the LEPs and ten local councils from across the wider West Midlands region, have reduced voting rights but play a crucial role at Board level, helping to inform policy and drive forward the Authority agenda. Full details of bodies that are members of the Authority are set out in the Annual Governance Statement on page 25.

The policies of the Authority are directed by the WMCA Board which is chaired by the Mayor and are implemented by the Leadership Team comprising a Chief Executive and eight Directors, supported by officers. The assurance function is carried out by both the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee and the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, both of which comprise members of the constituent authorities

and member bodies. Additionally, at least one independent person is appointed to the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee. The Authority employed 466 people as at 31 March 2019. Midland Metro Limited employed 189 people as at 31 March 2019.

During the past year, the Authority has continued to work towards delivering its ambitious plans for driving inclusive economic growth in the West Midlands region and building a healthier, happier, better connected and more prosperous population and has also continued to develop strong and sustainable relationships with national government.

The West Midlands' growth priorities and ambitions are set out in the 2015 Strategic Economic Plan. The investments and actions the Authority makes and takes are focussed on delivering this plan, working with Local Enterprise Partnerships and other partners.

The Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) sets out the overarching vision for the region which will be delivered through an aspirational and robust programme to drive and accelerate improvements in productivity and enable the West Midlands to become a net contributor to the UK exchequer, whilst improving the quality of life for everyone who lives and works in the area.

The key objectives set out in the Strategic Economic Plan are as follows:

- Economic growth
- Employment and skills
- Accessibility
- Business competitiveness and productivity
- Land
- Public service reform
- Housing
- Environment

The Authority's core values and the underpinning behaviours are as follows:

Be collaborative

- We work with others to reach common goals
- We are respectful and act with integrity
- We communicate clearly, openly and encourage feedback

Be innovative

- We encourage creativity, originality and curiosity from everyone
- We embrace change and we are open to new possibilities and exploring new ideas
- We adopt best practices and keep up to date with new developments to enhance our work

Be driven

- We have a positive, proactive and a solution orientated attitude
- We set ourselves high standards and strive to exceed these
- We take ownership for our performance and outcomes

Be inclusive

- We care about and treat each other with dignity and respect
- We create a positive working environment
- We value diversity and consider other people's viewpoints ensuring no-one is excluded
- We encourage and support each other

The Authority receives various government, Local Economic Partnership and local authority grants to fund its development plans. The annual Gainshare grant of £36.5m, an annual grant awarded by central government as part of the first devolution deal to help boost and accelerate infrastructure investment, remains the most significant funding source for the Authority's £8 billion Investment Programme.

2. Review of the Year

This section provides a summary of delivery and progress against the WMCA Annual Plan 2018/19 looking back at delivery and progress against the actions, activity and outcomes we set out in our 2018-19 plan and also summarises the region's performance against a range of economic health and growth indicators, and enables developments in the region's economy and society over the last year to be illustrated.

Last year's Annual Plan was approved by the WMCA Board Annual General Meeting in June 2018. It outlined how the Authority would work towards delivering its ambitious plans for driving inclusive economic growth in the West Midlands region and building a healthier, happier, better connected and more prosperous population.

The Plan was structured on the key strategic priorities and member-led portfolios, along with information about our services that enable and support delivery (Corporate Services). This Annual Review is presented in line with the structure of the 2018-19 Annual Plan, and is structured using the following headings:

- Economic Growth and Local Industrial Strategy
- Housing and Regeneration
- Productivity and Skills
- Health and Wellbeing
- Public Service Reform, Inclusion and Cohesion
- Environment
- Transport
- Investment Programme
- Enabling delivery: Corporate Services and Governance

Economic Growth and Local Industrial Strategy

The West Midlands' growth priorities and ambitions were set out in the 2015 Strategic Economic Plan. The investments and actions the Authority makes and takes are focussed on delivering this plan, working with our local councils, Local Enterprise Partnerships and other partners including the West Midlands Growth Company.

Key delivery and progress against our 2018/19 Plan has included:

Local Industrial Strategy: The Authority has led the development of an evidence based Local Industrial Strategy, focused on boosting productivity, earning power and competitiveness in the region. The strategy, to be launched and implemented during 2019 shows how the region will continue to be a major engine of UK success, working in partnership with the government. The region aims to become the centre of the UK's switch to electric and autonomous vehicles, a global location for getting medicines and healthcare devices from the lab to the patient, and an economy at the heart of radical new approaches to professional services and creative content and design.

Brexit: We have worked with partners, and the Brexit Commission established by Birmingham City Council, to prepare for our exit from the European Union. We have helped to establish a series of technical groups drawn from specialists in the constituent member authorities and administering a pooled Fund for projects aimed at ensuring services adapt to the new regulatory environment. We have helped to establish and support the Mayor's Brexit Economic Contingency Group, focused on the potential impacts of a "no deal" scenario. In February 2019 we hosted a visit from HM Treasury's senior officials who heard first-hand the concerns of local businesses and how government can help.

Devolution: We have continued dialogue with central government on behalf of the region about additional powers and resources required to further our economic and social ambitions for the region. This included **innovative funding mechanisms** to support the delivery of the region's economic investment priorities and public service reform. During 2019/20, the focus of this work will be on the informing the Government's Spending Review.

Policy Research and analysis: Working with partners, our research has helped build the region's case for housing investment, developed our understanding of the drivers of youth unemployment and homelessness in the region, and contributed to our successful 5G bid. We have built strong collaborations with the Office for National Statistics and Ordnance Survey, including a new approach to quantifying the impact of the metro on local housing and employment.

What works: Our evaluation work has helped ensure we are quickly learning "what works" through robust evaluation plans for three major trials in the region (on homelessness, community employment support and helping people with health problems into employment). We have also reviewed existing international evidence on "what works" to inform our programme design, for example around employment support.

State of The Region: We published an updated annual economic review, and a series of dashboards providing an overview of performance across each portfolio's area of policy responsibility. Planned developments include the inclusion of the outputs from the inclusive growth unit work and also inclusion of more perception measures from primary surveys.

Office for Data Analytics (ODA): We have progressed the work to establish an ODA which will ensure a "single version of the truth" is available to the CA and partners, including on-the-day briefings on the latest statistical intelligence on the region's economy, labour market, housing, health and wellbeing, and demographics. We have worked with the Office for National Statistics to improve the range and timeliness of sub-national statistics such as population projections and regional economic statistics, with quarterly regional GVA figures expected later this year. We have also provided training for local partners' analysts in areas they identified as key developmental priorities, including Geographic Information Systems (mapping) and statistical programming.

Housing and Regeneration

We are on track to achieve the delivery of our Housing Deal target of 215,000 new homes by 2031, significantly increasing the proportion of affordable housing and driving new benchmarks of quality and efficiency. The Authority is developing the UK's most successful, innovative and delivery-focused housing and regeneration programme, combining the very best of the public and private sectors. Housing and regeneration are at the forefront of implementing the Authority's inclusive growth mission, recognising the links and joins between housing, skills, transport, health and economic growth.

Key delivery and progress against our 2018/19 Plan has included:

Delivering new homes: The West Midlands saw 14,628 new homes delivered in 2018/19, a 21% increase on the annual total for the year before. The long-term trend has for new homes seen consistent improvement and is ahead of schedule for our target of 16,500 new homes per annum by 2031.

Providing affordable homes: The region also saw a 33 per cent increase in affordable homes completed during the last year. That is nearly three times the national average increase. During 2017/18 a total of 1,837 affordable homes were completed, up from 1,383 in 2016/17.

Setting a strategic investment and delivery strategy: We launched the *Investment Prospectus for the West Midlands*, showcasing £10bn worth of housing, regeneration, commercial and infrastructure development opportunities. These projects build further on the unprecedented investment being secured for the region's infrastructure and illustrate the scale and range of opportunities in the region.

Attracting new investment: The Authority secured a £350m Housing Deal with government. This includes a £165m funding package to build the Athletes' Village for the 2022 Commonwealth Games and the infrastructure needed for thousands more new homes. The money will be used to build the village on the site of the former Birmingham City University campus in Perry Barr, and more than 5,000 quality, sustainable homes will be built for local people. The first 1,400 homes will come through the post-event conversion of the Commonwealth Games village. The package will also fund a new rail station and road and bus improvements to help deliver a comprehensive regeneration of the wider Perry Barr area.

Building on brownfield sites: We have invested in brownfield land remediation, tackling sites that have been dormant for years and bringing them back into use. For example, more than 250 new homes will be built in Walsall after the Authority stepped in with funding to unlock disused land for development on the Goscote Lane site.

Revitalising town centres: The Authority helped to accelerate local authority plans to revitalise town centres, breathing new life into high streets which have suffered a series of blows in recent years. Almost £20million of funding has been approved to unlock land for regeneration in five town centres: Bilston, St Thomas Quarter in Dudley, Bordesley Green in Birmingham, St Matthews Quarter in Walsall and West Bromwich (East).

One Public Estate: The WMCA Housing and Regeneration team are now leading the region's One Public Estate programme, demonstrating how local and central government can come together to achieve the most from public land assets. There are 27 public sector organisations in the OPE Partnership including local authorities, blue light services, the transport authority, health providers, local economic partnerships and other stakeholders. It is one of the biggest partnerships in the UK.

Building new partnerships: The Authority has continued to work with Homes England, the Government body responsible for increasing the number of new homes that are built in England, to bring together investment, expertise and priorities for development on brownfield land. Our joint approach is the first of its kind in the country.

Productivity and Skills

Key delivery and progress against our 2018/19 Plan has included:

Regional Skills Plan: Building on the work of the Productivity and Skills Commission, we published our Regional Skills Plan in June 2018 and secured the first Skills Deal in the country which was agreed with government in July. The Deal included £69m of new and planned investment.

Prepare young people for future life and work: Over 1,500 young people are now being mentored through the Mayor's Mentors programme. Partners in the region have come together to develop a clear action plan to tackle the youth unemployment challenge with an initial focus on Birmingham. The Authority is collaborating closely with Birmingham City Council and the Department for Work and Pensions as well as a range of voluntary sector partners and employers to develop and deliver more targeted support for young unemployed. This includes our Apprenticeship Promise – our commitment that all young people should be able to access good apprenticeship and/or training places; as well as wider collaborative work to ensure that all residents between the ages of 16 and 24 are able to access good quality education, training or work.

Create regional networks of specialist technical education and training: We worked with the Gatsby Charitable Foundation and the Further Education Skills and Productivity Group to support the regional college network to prepare for the introduction of T-levels by facilitating collaborative activity around investment in capital equipment, development of curriculum and co-ordination of the work experience requirement.

Construction skills: We set up a Construction Skills Taskforce to oversee the development and delivery of the regional Construction Skills Plan – ensuring that we have the right pathways in place to deliver the workforce that the construction industry needs both for traditional build projects and those using modern methods of construction. Our £5m Construction Gateway project is successfully delivering pre-employment training for local unemployed people with a guaranteed interview for a real job opportunity at the end. Through this programme we have trained nearly 100 people to date with 60% having already secured employment.

Digital skills: We set up a Digital Skills Partnership with industry experts to develop and deliver a Digital Skills Plan for the region. We have also secured £5m to support a Digital Retraining Scheme targeting both unemployed and in-work residents, to help them develop their digital skills.

Accelerate the take up of good quality apprenticeships across the region: As part of our Skills Deal, we secured government's agreement to a West Midlands levy transfer scheme. This allows us to use up to £40m of unspent apprenticeship levy funding and use this to support regional SMEs take-up of apprenticeships. £9m of this has been secured to date, and has helped SMEs take on apprentices in STEM subjects (science, technology, engineering and maths). Working with government we have set up an Apprenticeship & Technical Education Taskforce through which the region is working in partnership with government to drive up apprenticeships starts and ensure that the region is prepared for the introduction of T-levels.

Helping people into work: Our 'Connecting Communities' employment support programme is now in delivery in nine areas across the combined authority. Over 400 people are being supported through the programme, over half of whom have been out of work for more than two years. Through the programme, local people are supported to secure employment, or increase their income if they are already in work.

We are working collaboratively with local authorities, DWP, Big Lottery and the voluntary sector to develop an employment support framework that will guide the future co-ordination and commissioning of employment support in the region – ensuring that we are getting best value for local people and that they are getting the support that they really need.

The Authority will take up control of the £126m regional Adult Education Budget (AEB) in August 2019. Delivery agreements are in place for the 19/20 academic year between the Authority and local colleges and also with local authorities that deliver AEB funded provision. We have also gone out to tender for up to £28m worth of provision to meet identified local priorities and to test new innovative approaches to learning.

Strengthening Collaboration: The Authority has worked closely with DfE to shape the development of our Skills Advisory Panel (SAP) which will play a key role in shaping local skills delivery. Our Skills Advisory Board has been set up to undertake the SAP role in strategic planning for post-16 regional skills provision. This is a new and expert partnership between the Authority, local employers and skills providers engaging directly with the Department for Education and the Department for Work and Pensions, to drive forward improvements in employment and skills outcomes for the region.

Health and Wellbeing

Key delivery and progress against our 2018/19 Plan has included:

Population Intelligence Hub: We have developed an innovative Hub to provide in-depth and timely intelligence on local public health, in collaboration with Public Health England and local partners. Outputs in its first year have included a dashboard of key health indicators across the Authority area, analysis of Health Life Expectancy in each part of the region, and support to work with people with multiple complex needs (see Public Service Reform section for further details).

Mental Health “Thrive” Programme: The programme resulting from the Mental Health Commission involves multiple streams of work. The “Thrive into Work” Individual Placement and Support (IPS) trial to help people into work has so far supported over 100 people with mental or physical ill health into jobs. We are reaching over 100,000 employees through the “Thrive at Work” which helps small and medium sized companies to embed wellbeing into their business. Over 25,000 people are benefitting from “mental health first aid” and 150,000 from “every mind matters” initiatives.

Homelessness: We have supported the Homelessness Taskforce and started delivery of the Housing First pilot – with over 50 rough sleepers being housed in the first quarter of 2019.

West Midlands on The Move: We are working with the Commonwealth Games Organising Committee and BCC to mobilise a social movement in the run up to 2022. This year we launched the “West Midlands Good Gym” - a community of runners that combine getting fit with doing good. Participants stop off on their runs to do physical tasks for community organisations and to support isolated older people with social visits and one-off tasks they can't do on their own. It's a great way to get fit, meet new people and do some good. The Coventry and Solihull branches of Good Gym were launched in March 2019.

Prevention: Our initial thinking on work with the NHS on preventing disease and ill health has developed into a proposed Radical Prevention Fund, using devolution as a catalyst for innovation in prevention which delivers tangible system and citizen outcome benefits by supporting digital innovation and new ways of supporting prevention across the WM health, care and public services system.

Leadership & Workforce: We have not yet progressed development of the planned collaborative leadership programme for the West Midlands. This work will be progressed in the next year, including an accredited leadership framework and a competency-based apprenticeship framework.

Digital innovation: The West Midlands was selected in September to become the innovative home to the UK's first multi-city 5G test bed. The multi million pound trial of new high-speed connectivity will pave the way for the future rollout of 5G across the UK, making the region the first in the UK ready to trial new 5G applications and services at scale. A key focus is on self and remote care, and digital support to addressing social isolation.

Public Service Reform, Inclusion and Cohesion

Key delivery and progress against our 2018/19 Plan has included:

Multiple Complex Needs: We have undertaken detailed research with people with multiple complex needs, to understand causative factors and ways services can be better organised to provide earlier and more effective support. We are now further developing our understanding of the needs of this group to help inform further improvements.

Youth Justice and Adverse Childhood Experiences: Internationally significant research focusing on childhood adversity experienced by those in the criminal justice system in the West Midlands is ongoing. Initial findings suggest high levels of Abuse, Loss, Trauma, Attachment and Resilience (ALTAR) which has directly impacted on our understanding of how services should be organised, to improve outcomes for children and reducing re-offending. Policy options for reforming Youth Justice are under consideration.

Inclusive Growth: Our Inclusive Growth Unit was established in June 2018, and has agreed the commencement of the governance structure, priorities and initial activity as well as contributed to the developing framework, toolkit and engagement strategy. The first iteration of our Inclusive Growth Framework has been approved by WMCA Board, which gives us a way to measure inclusive growth.

Four IG “tests” have been developed, and will be used by the Authority and partners to consider and enhance how their work delivers inclusive growth. An IG Toolkit to inform investment decisions has been produced.

The Social Economy Taskforce: The taskforce has been operational throughout the year, and has set its core recommendations. It will publish its final report in summer 2019.

Public Value Collaboration: A West Midlands 'Public Impact Lab' was proposed to bring people together to work solutions to the region's wider public service problems with the development of public value pilot schemes potentially taking place in selected areas, providing strong case studies for others to follow. This initiative has not yet progressed.

Fire: Activity to transfer the governance of West Midlands Fire Service is ongoing, we are currently aiming for transfer later in 2019.

Police and Crime: Collaborative activity on key policy areas continues and includes a partnership feasibility study into a new safe and secure centre, a whole system approach to women in the criminal justice system and youth justice. In addition, work has been undertaken during the year to look at options regarding the Police and Crime Commissioner consultation and the potential to transfer the governance to the Mayor. At the WMCA Board meeting on 22 March 2019, the Authority agreed to defer consideration of any transfer until the next Mayoral term. Expenditure incurred is not considered to be material.

Environment

Last year was the first time we set out our goals for the environment, to reflect that this was a new priority for 2018/19, overseen by a newly created portfolio lead member. The year saw rapid progress in setting the direction and capacity of our work, achieving the majority of our goals. We established an Environment Board, supported by a cross-sector advisory group of internal and external partners. In September 2018 they established a one year improvement plan to move us towards our target of being the ‘best in class’ CA on sustainability by the end of 2020.

Key delivery and progress against our 2018/19 Plan has included:

Establishing the team: In October 2018 we established our Environment team to support the Board and partners, and to build on the existing progress of our staff managing our estate, and our external partnership work led by Sustainability West Midlands (SWM).

Review of funding and development sites: Our review of our funding systems and development sites revealed the need for a more coordinated approach to integrating sustainability criteria. There is now an improvement programme in place being implemented. Meanwhile our internal Management System was reaccredited, and continued to deliver savings, such as a 40% energy reduction over the last 3 years.

Promoting and Communications: We improved our communications through the creation of an Environment section on the corporate website, staff engagement in the development of our new internal strategy, and with Green Alliance and SWM putting on the leading event outside London during the UK’s first Green Week. This event looked at how we could produce the UK’s first clean and inclusive growth Local Industrial Strategy (LIS). We hope to meet this ambition when we publish the LIS with Government later in 2019.

Natural Capital Investment: In February 2019 the Environment Board agreed our approach to developing a Natural Capital Investment Strategy and Programme, which will be taken forward by the WM Natural Capital Roundtable, HS2 Growth Programme, and partners. We are grateful for the support of the Greater Manchester team in helping us learn from their experiences.

Low Emissions Strategy: During the year we began to develop a regional Low Emissions Strategy and Action Plan with local authorities, to help identify where working regionally could accelerate local

action on air quality and carbon emissions, attract investment, and improve health. We hope the good partnership working to date will translate into a cross-region 'clean air team' to deliver the actions. For example partnership working has already resulted in a significant national investment for the University of Birmingham to provide improved air quality monitoring for the region for the next 5 years.

Energy: We approved our regional Energy Strategy in January 2019, and we have hosted and supported the Energy Capital partnership to begin to implement the recommendations in the previous Energy Commission report around Energy Innovation Zones, and coordinated approaches to Electric Vehicle Charging and Housing Retrofit.

Transport

Key delivery and progress against our 2018/19 Transport Plan has included:

Improving the customer experience: We have continued to enhance our SWIFT ticketing offer in the region through a number of initiatives including making sure we charge customers the cheapest price they can pay for the journeys they've made ("value capping"). We've extended the half-price travel offer to all young people aged 16-18, on bus, rail and Metro, enabling an extra 100,000 young people to benefit. Development has continued on a Regional Transport Coordination Centre to provide a multi-agency, multimodal facility giving single view of cross-partner projects and programmes, improve customer information about disruptions and assist with mitigating the impacts of incidents and events, to keep people and businesses moving. We started construction of the Park and Ride expansion at Longbridge station. Working with West Midlands Rail Executive we have developed a new service quality monitoring system to drive up standards of cleanliness and customer service.

A common approach to cycling & walking: We have published our Common Approach to Walking & Cycling and the West Midlands Local Cycling & Walking Investment Plan. A second Managing Short Trips initiative for cycling infrastructure in the Black Country is underway. We are preparing the new West Midlands Bikeshare scheme which will be rolled out in 2019. The Authority has committed up to £23 million towards new and enhanced cycling infrastructure in the region.

Ensuring safety and security on the network: We published a Regional Road Safety Strategy to help reduce the numbers of people killed or seriously injured on our road network and to make it safer and more attractive to make more journeys by sustainable forms of travel. We are consulting on introducing byelaws to manage low level antisocial behaviour on our bus network, working within our safer travel partnership. The Local Transport Policing Plan targets are being delivered through the Safer Travel partnership.

Help improve air quality: We have developed and delivered a programme of works to minimise the impacts of congestion on bus routes to support the delivery of early Clean Air Zone measures. We secured over £6 million of funding to support the retrofit of buses to the highest European clean air standard for buses (Euro VI) across the region.

Support bus as the backbone of the West Midlands public transport network: It was a successful third year of the West Midlands Bus Alliance and we are on track to delivering its 50 deliverables for improving bus operations including the rollout of Network Development Plans, speeding up journey times and improving passenger satisfaction. Working with local authority partners and bus operators we introduced the Wolverhampton Advanced Quality Partnership Scheme, following the introduction of the Solihull scheme, using new legislative powers.

Promote bus usage: We have seen some increases in bus usage the last year. However, increasing traffic levels and congestion continue to impact on bus service punctuality. Slower buses mean increased journey times and variability, causing reduced access to jobs, leisure and other retail opportunities for people. The Sprint, bus-based rapid transit mode project has progressed, including the development of business cases, allowing the project to advance to the design stage. We have started to use powers from the Bus Services Bill, continued to support an integrated network and optimising opportunities for bus growth.

Deliver the best rail services: As a result of the new West Midlands Trains franchise, there have been a number of improvements to local rail services, including some additional carriages and increased services, particularly during evenings and weekends. Key service enhancements include: the Birmingham's Cross City line is now extended to the new Bromsgrove station; the number of off-peak services between Walsall-Cannock-Rugeley and Birmingham-Wolverhampton-Telford-Shrewsbury have increased; more through services are provided from Walsall to Birmingham Airport and London and Coventry to Wolverhampton and onto Liverpool. Business cases for new rail stations have been developed; enabling progression to the design stage including the development of Birmingham's University Station transformation project. Development of the HS2 Connectivity Package continues so that the benefits of HS2 are maximised in the West Midlands.

Continue to invest in Metro: Passenger numbers on Midland Metro increased to more than eight million in the first 12 months after opening of the Birmingham City Centre extension. Operation of the West Midland Metro Network was transferred to Midland Metro Limited (MML) – a wholly owned subsidiary of the Authority – in June 2018, allowing all future profits to go back into the system. A public inquiry for the Wednesbury to Brierley Hill compulsory purchase powers has been confirmed for March 2019, ahead of the start of main construction works later this year. An outline business case was submitted for the East Birmingham and Solihull extension and a decision is awaited from Government on the Birmingham Eastside Transport and Works Act Order application. Construction of the extensions at Centenary Square, Edgbaston, Wednesbury Brierley Hill and Wolverhampton City Centre will continue. The rail / Metro integration at Snow Hill Station is being enhanced through the provision of a third access.

Invest and develop our Key Route Network: We published a Congestion Management Plan, which sets out the ways in which TfWM will improve capacity and efficiency and manage demand on our transport system. A baseline assessment of the Key Route Network has been completed and corridor reports providing details of performance, condition, road traffic accidents etc. We developed a Highways Investment Plan with partners to provide funding and delivery support on a number of schemes that will improve capacity and safety of the Key Route Network. We are developing a Memorandum of Understanding with High Speed 2, which will lessen the impact of work on this major transport project through the coordination of delivery and the development of a travel demand management programme, including advice and support to residents, businesses and visitors. We delivered behaviour change programmes alongside partners and worked with businesses and communities to lessen the impact of roadworks by stimulating alternative travel choices and encouraging modal shift to sustainable journeys.

Support Inclusive Growth: We developed a Mobility for Inclusion Action Plan – key actions include looking at the role of Demand Responsive Transport and the Future of Ring & Ride. We are supporting delivery of a Spatial Investment and Delivery Plan which sets out overarching housing and employment ambitions, plans for major growth areas and corridors, quality standards for development, and bringing together investment in transport, skills, employment, social infrastructure and housing to drive inclusive growth.

Develop the future West Midlands Transport Strategy: The region has been successful in securing funding to become the innovative home to the UK's first multi-city 5G test bed. The multi million pound trial of new high speed connectivity will pave the way for the future rollout of 5G across the UK, making the region the first in the UK ready to trial new 5G applications and services at scale. This is bolstering the regions reputation as a lead testbed for new technologies such as autonomous vehicles which will transform the way we travel, preventing major accidents, improving traffic flow and reducing energy consumption. Building on this success, the government has awarded £20m to the West Midlands to support the development of a 'Future Mobility Zone' to enable these cutting edge technologies to be embedded into the everyday transport system. Work has progressed on developing a new approach to Park & Ride delivery in the region to support better access to the rapid transit and heavy rail network. We have published a Strategic Vision for Bus to support its vital role connecting major rail and Metro investment, connecting communities and towns, and helping to build a healthier, happier, better connected and more prosperous region. We worked closely with the West Midlands Rail Executive to develop the West Midlands Rail Investment Strategy.

Ensure readiness for City of Culture and Commonwealth Games (CWG): We have developed an operational plan for managing spectator transport for the Commonwealth Games to ensure businesses function as usual during this demand.

Investment Programme

The Authority investment programme currently includes:

- Coventry City Centre Regeneration
- Friargate
- Solihull UK Central Infrastructure
- Midland Metro Wednesbury to Brierley Hill Extension
- Solihull UK Central Hub HS2 Interchange
- Coventry UK Central Plus
- Business innovation

The progress of each project within the investment programme as at March 2019 is illustrated in the table below:

Programmes (£m)	Planned	Approved (31/03/2019)	Planned Remaining Commitments				
			Total	2019/20	2020/21	2021+	
UKC Interchange	398	30	368	175	142	51	
UKC Infrastructure	288	28	260	16	38	206	
HS2 Connectivity	Sprint Programme	220	20	200	42	67	92
	Metro Programme	120	101	19	19	0	0
	Rail Programme	160	5	155	15	81	58
	City Centre First incl. CSMP	75	43	32	32	0	0
	Coventry VLR	55	12	43	0	43	0
	Sub Total	630	182	448	107	191	150
Wednesbury Brierley Hill Metro	103	103	0	0	0	0	
Coventry North	22	0	21	0	0	21	
Coventry South	136	7	129	2	24	103	
Coventry Regeneration	150	150	0	0	0	0	
Land Remediation	200	103	97	0	0	97	
Business Innovation	50	5	45	8	15	22	
Employment Education & Skills	20	1	19	0	17	2	
Commonwealth Games	25	25	0	0	0	0	
Total	2,022	634	1,388	308	427	654	
Cumulative approvals		634		942	1,368	2,022	

Enabling delivery: Our Corporate Services and Governance

During 2018/19 we have commenced a review of some of our key enabling and support functions (Corporate Services) – including HR, ICT, Programme Management Office, Governance Services and Business Support. This work is ongoing and will conclude during 2019/20.

In addition to the Review, there has been a range of activity throughout 2018/19 to improve and develop and strengthen our organisational capacity and effectiveness, including:

Corporate Assurance and Business Continuity: We started work on reviewing the Assurance Framework to ensure it meets our future needs. We have implemented a testing and training programme to test Business Continuity Plans and have ensured effective on call rotas are in place across the WMCA Leadership Team and corporate services.

Procurement: The WMCA Social Value Policy was launched in November 2017. Since its launch, £25m of social value commitments have been made in contracts we have awarded, with £1m already delivered. Commitments include volunteering time to support local community projects, initiatives taken or supported to engage people in health interventions, donations or in-kind contributions to local community projects, supporting young and unemployed people into work (such as CV advice and career mentoring), local school and college visits, and increasing spend through the *local* supply chain through the contract.

Overview and Scrutiny: We recognise the value and importance of member-led scrutiny and challenge, and have supported the Authority's Overview & Scrutiny Committee to build on its work of the previous year in developing a programme that gives a broad oversight to the policies of the Authority and reviews the effectiveness of its key decisions. The Committee has enhanced the breadth of the pre-decision scrutiny it has undertaken, including a focus on WMCA Budget 19/20, the Local Industrial Strategy, transport projects including the Wednesbury to Brierley Hill Metro extension, the establishment of a Youth Combined Authority, the proposed transfer of the West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner Functions, cycling and childhood obesity. Scrutiny members have also established a number of working groups focussing on topic areas including health & wellbeing, finance, governance, inclusive growth and productivity & skills and housing & land. The committee has also undertaken a number of public **Mayoral Q & A sessions**, where Andy Street has been quizzed on the delivery and impact of the Authority policy in areas as varied as public transport, air quality, housing and other policy related matters. This is an important part of providing public accountability and decision-making transparency. With the support of the Centre for Public Scrutiny and Local Government Association we have worked with the Committee to identify how the scrutiny function can develop and improve further.

Constitution: We started a review of the WMCA Constitution to ensure it continues to meet our future needs. This work will continue into 2019/20.

Employee wellbeing and development: A staff wellbeing survey was carried out in December. An action plan has been put together taking into account staff feedback and the key Thrive Accreditation best practice recommendations. Mental health first aiders are currently being recruited and a mental health campaign will take place in May during Mental Health Awareness week. Planning is underway for this year's Wellbeing Week (last week of April). A new employee learning and development strategy was developed.

Finance and investment: We have brought forward the timetable for developing the revenue budget and developed key performance indicators for transactional services. Our newly appointed Director of Investment and Commercial Activities took up his role at the end of April 2019, which will include leading on developing a Commercial Strategy.

Communications: A new Director of Strategic Communications and Public Affairs joined the Authority in November 2018. A Strategic Communications Plan is being developed alongside the 2019/20 Annual Plan to ensure that communications objectives align with policy objectives and that appropriate Key Performance Indicators are established.

3. Governance

The Authority has continued through a period of change and development during 2018/19. There is now a stable leadership team and structure including a new Director of Investment and Commercial Activities and Director of Strategic Communications and Public Affairs, although there are vacancies and turnover – including the Director of Finance role which at the time of writing is being covered on an interim basis. Work has continued to strengthen and improve governance arrangements, Board Reporting, Forward Planning and the work of the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee and Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

The Authority continues to mature and evolve through a period of growth and the operational model is becoming more complex – particularly in light of the existing and potential additions to the Authority functions (within the last 12 months Midlands Metro Operations have come in house and the West Midlands Rail has been established) including some additional statutory transfer of existing services such as the West Midlands Fire Service. These additions will lead to accountability changes and will be reviewed in year with the correct governance arrangements being put in place.

Further details are set out in the Annual Governance Statement that can be found on pages 25 to 33.

4. Operational model

The Authority is an enabling body which brings together the political leadership in the West Midlands region; reinforcing and strengthening existing partnership arrangements to help co-ordinate strategic economic planning and drive forward inclusive economic growth.

Following the identification of the Authority's aspirations and strategic outcomes in the Strategic Economic Plan, the business planning process for 2018/19 began in the autumn of 2017 including consultation with Budget Holders across the Authority, leading to the preparation of the Financial Plan for 2018/19 onwards and the detailed budget for 2018/19.

The Business Planning process sets out an approach to resource management that allows planning for the Authority's ambitious outcomes within the resources available to the authority, which at the same time recognises the importance of driving efficiency in the way that the Authority does business, including the better use of technology.

Detailed workforce planning, monitoring and management is undertaken by the Human Resources team within Corporate Services via business partner liaison with officers responsible for managing and recruiting, taking into consideration issues of capability and capacity. Staffing skills are maintained through the Authority's continuous staff development and training programme and performance is monitored by the Performance Development Planning process that is now embedded at the Authority.

Table 1 below sets out the headcount (March 2019) and established full time equivalent (FTE) posts as well as the number of vacant posts:

Table 1: WMCA & MML Staffing Analysis — March 2019

No.	Headcount	FTEs	Vacancies
TfWM	244	226.5	21
Corporate Services	153	151.9	10
Commissions	63	61.5	16
Mayor's Office	6	6.0	1
Midland Metro Limited	189	188.0	9
Total	655	633.9	57

With regard to Equal Pay requirements contained within the Equality Act, the Authority ensures there is no pay discrimination within its pay structures and that all pay differentials can be objectively justified through the use of equality-proofed job evaluation mechanisms which directly relate salaries to the requirements, demands and responsibilities of the role.

5. Risks and opportunities

The Authority has put in place a system of internal control designed to manage risks to a reasonable level and aims to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of our policies, aims and objectives; and evaluate the likelihood of those risks being realised, the impact should they be realised and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.

The Authority has developed a Risk Management Strategy and strategic risk register, which is reported to regular meetings of the Authority's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee and the Leadership Team. It provides visibility of risk at operational, programme and strategic levels.

As noted in Table 1 above, the Authority was carrying a significant number of vacancies as at 31 March 2019. However, it should be noted that the number of vacancies as at 31 March 2019 (57) compares favourably with the number reported in last year's report (105.5) as a result of fewer new posts being established as the Authority begins to mature. A formal capability and vacancy risk management plan has been put in place with updates and assurance provided to the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee to ensure that the potential risks associated with a high proportion of vacancies are managed effectively.

The Authority has also put in place and continues to develop a robust monitoring framework that measures the performance of the Authority and gauges how the Authority is progressing against the SEP and the Mayor's Renewal Plan.

The Authority is committed to providing good value for money and opportunities for cost reduction are explored when appropriate.

Opportunities to generate additional revenue streams are actively explored. Recent examples include the generation of additional advertising revenue from the Authority's bus shelters in conjunction with a private sector partner as well as the creation of new commercial trading opportunities, including the establishment of the wholly owned subsidiary, 'Midland Metro Ltd' that has been created to take over the day-to-day running of Midland Metro trams in the West Midlands region and is expected to generate profits of around £50 million over the first 11 years which will be channelled back into the network for the benefit of passengers and the local economy.

Further devolution of powers from central government also presents a significant opportunity for the Authority building on the progress of the first two devolution deals, including proposed new powers that will seek to enable the Mayoral WMCA to assume governance of West Midlands Fire and Rescue Service.

6. Strategy and resource allocation

The Authority currently plans its finances over a medium term 5 year rolling period and it includes all known financial pressures that it faces over the medium term in its Financial Plan.

The Medium Term Financial Plan incorporates a broad estimate of the financial impact of the following risks and sensitivities:

- Demographic growth and demand pressures specifically where transport payments and services are directly affected by patronage demands;
- Inflation;

- Brexit, to the extent that there may be potential for increased costs of supply of labour, goods and services; and
- Business Rates Retention Scheme and the achievement of growth targets, including the retention mechanism currently being developed through the West Midlands Finance Directors' Group.

The current Medium Term Financial Plan assumes a cash flat funding requirement from Constituent Authorities both in terms of the Transport for West Midlands levy over the three year period 2019/20 to 2021/22 and their contributions to the Authority Operational Budget in the latter two years. Whilst this currently represents the planning assumption, it is acknowledged that this creates a potential financial risk specifically with regard to inflationary increases, pay and legislative changes and demand in terms of patronage and the impact of these risks will be kept under review.

Assumptions have been made around pay and price rises and the Consumer Prices Index along with changes in patronage and fares. Any variation on this for 2019/20 will need to be managed within the available resources. These clearly may change significantly over the medium term meaning a cash flat position may not be achievable without changes to policy.

The proposed transfer of governance of West Midlands Fire Service from West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority to the Mayoral WMCA would require one off costs, however, this has now been postponed indefinitely.

The Medium Term Financial Plan reflects the Authority's obligations as a Best Value authority to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which our functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness, including consultation with tax payers and users as appropriate.

7. Performance

The WMCA SEP Performance Management Framework provides a clear framework against which success can be measured. The vision for the region has a number of smart objectives, based on the principles of balance, with clear targets. The Performance Management Framework is composed of a selection of strategic headline indicators, which measure the impact of the various programme areas of the West Midlands SEP. These indicators span a wide range of themes including productivity, employment and skills, infrastructure, competitiveness, sustainability and public service reform and measure the economic, social, fiscal and environmental impact.

The Performance Management Framework is maintained and updated by the Economic Intelligence Unit of Black Country Consortium Ltd who provide in depth cross-thematic spatial analysis on behalf of the Authority.

The Economic Intelligence Unit will annually monitor the Authority's progress in relation to the targets in the Performance Management Framework so that we can be clear on the impact of our delivery plan in achieving our ambitions.

The indicators in the Performance Management Framework will also be the basis upon which we appraise and prioritise our programme of interventions to deliver the WMCA SEP. These carefully targeted set of interventions will ensure delivery of the greatest economic benefits to the area and allow us to create opportunities across the Authority.

The headline strategic objectives set out in the SEP are as follows:

- **Economic growth** - to improve GVA for the region in line with the UK average
- **Employment and skills** - to improve the balance between the skills that businesses need and the skills of local people so that they have the skills and qualifications to access jobs

- **Accessibility** - to improve the connectivity of people and businesses to jobs and markets respectively
- **Business competitiveness and productivity** - to improve the productivity (GVA) of businesses, focussing on growth sectors
- **Land** - to improve the quantity of high quality, readily available development sites to high quality locations that meet housing and business needs
- **Public Sector Reform** - to secure better for less from public services, improve the life chances and the health and wellbeing of communities
- **Housing** - a greater and broader range of homes
- **Environment** - improved competitiveness through energy and resource efficiency, stimulating new technology and business

The key findings in the second 'state of the region' report that was published in 2018, the WMCA Annual Economic Review, are as follows:

- Total GVA in the Authority continues to increase and in 2016 was £92bn (4% growth compared to 3.7% nationally). However, the gap between the GVA per head in the Authority (£22,443) compared to the UK average (£26,621) is not closing, leading to a £16.9bn output gap. GVA growth is fundamental in delivering inclusive growth.
- Gross Disposable Household Income (GDHI) per person in 2016 was £16,295 and has grown by 8.6% since 2013. The UK GDHI per person is £19,430 and has increased by 8.5%. GDHI per person needs to increase by £3,137 in the Authority to be in line with the UK.
- Jobs are increasing and there are currently 2 million people working in the Authority area, with 1.2m employed in the transformational sectors and 808,365 in the enabling sectors in 2016. 75.7% of employees are earning above the UK living wage.
- There were 16,265 youth claimants in the Authority in May 2018, a decrease a 1.1% from the previous month.
- The Authority business base is growing and there are currently 159,355 active companies (390 per 10,000 population compared to 432 for UK) in the Authority. There were 27,550 new businesses started across the Authority in 2016 – double the UK growth rate.
- In 2017/2018 the West Midlands region created over 9,424 new jobs from Foreign Direct Investment projects – the highest level for any region outside London.
- The proportion of the Authority residents with no qualifications decreased from 13% (329,800) in 2016 to 11.4% (289,300) in 2017 (a reduction of 40,500 people).
- There are 790,800 people qualified to NVQ Level 4 in the Authority area. This is an increase of 1.9% on the previous year or 14,600 people, comparable to the national growth rate of 1.4%.
- A £2.7bn gap exists between the income generated by the Authority and expenditure – a decrease of £0.5bn from the comparable figures for last year due to the identification of additional incomes streams.
- More houses are being built resulting in housing stock continuing to rise to 1,704,600 homes – a net increase of 11,480 homes from the previous year.

The third 'state of the region' report will be published in summer 2019. The process of evaluating performance against the Authority's strategic objectives is constantly being developed in the light of evolving devolution commitments to central government.

8. Financial Performance

The following paragraphs provide a brief overview of the financial position of the Authority in terms of the Authority's management accounting framework rather than the statutory accounting framework, to aid in understanding the statutory accounts.

NARRATIVE REPORT OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND MEMBERS Continued

Table 2 set out below shows the overall consolidated revenue position for the Authority compared with the budget that was approved by the WMCA Board in February 2018 and is set out in the same way as the regular financial reports that are considered by the WMCA Board. This means that the table excludes statutory accounting and funding adjustments required by the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting, setting out the outturn position in the same way that the Authority's finances are planned and managed throughout the year.

Table 2: West Midlands Combined Authority Revenue Outturn 2018/19

£ million	Original Budget	Actual	Variance
Transport Services	115.72	115.78	(0.06)
Combined Authority other services	11.82	8.62	3.20
Mayor's Office	0.82	0.78	0.04
Investment Programme	4.66	3.89	0.77
Financing costs	36.34	37.70	(1.36)
Total Expenditure	169.36	166.77	2.59
Financed by:			
Transport Levy	114.72	114.72	-
Devolution Deal Grants	42.82	40.15	(2.67)
Constituent/Non-Constituent Members	5.06	5.06	-
Business Rates Growth	4.50	4.76	0.26
Investment Income	0.49	0.82	0.33
Contributions from reserves	1.77	1.25	(0.52)
Total Financing	169.36	166.76	(2.60)
Net Deficit	-	(0.01)	(0.01)

The table reflects the growing remit of West Midlands Combined Authority and shows that the 2018/19 budget anticipated net expenditure of £169.4 million, to be principally funded from the Transport Levy, Devolution Deal grant, business rates growth and contributions from constituent and non-constituent members.

Transport services spending is broadly in line with budget in net terms, however, travel concessions expenditure savings on the national bus concession scheme owing to the continuing decline in patronage (£2.8 million) and lower costs in relation to the apprentice and trainee scheme are partially offset by income foregone as a result of the holiday in recharges to Transport Operators in the region commencing from October 2018 (£1.5 million). Actual expenditure also reflects service costs incurred as a result of a significant provider of accessible transport services going into administration. Appropriate provision has been set aside within Transport services expenditure to mitigate the financial risk. Further details on Transport services expenditure and income are set out in note 7 to the accounts.

Combined Authority other services spending in 2018/19 of £8.6 million compared with the budget of £11.8 million primarily reflects revised delivery schedules for Housing and Regeneration and Mental Health Services grant funded activities. Further details of Combined Authority other services reflecting a full year of activity for each portfolio are set out in note 8 to the accounts.

Investment Programme revenue spending in the year reflects a favourable variation of £0.8 million. Further analysis is provided in note 9 to the accounts.

Expenditure in relation to the Mayor's Office for 2018/19 is broadly in line with the budget, reflecting a full year of activity with only minor variation. Further analysis is set out in note 10 to the accounts.

The Authority approves the Capital Programme for the financial year as part of the budget setting process and the amount that can be spent is limited by the amount of capital resources available.

NARRATIVE REPORT OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND MEMBERS Continued

Many of the schemes within the Capital Programme take some time to develop and implement over a period of some years and therefore considerable variations can arise.

The Authority spent £115.6 million on capital projects within the Transport Delivery Capital Programme in 2018/19 which was £41.0 million less than the budget of £156.6 million and primarily reflects the re-phasing of activities in relation to the various Metro extension schemes. This is not anticipated to affect overall delivery schedules.

Major items of capital spend in the year were:

- Centenary Square Metro Extension £17.2 million
- Wolverhampton City Centre Metro Extension £11.7 million
- Wednesbury to Brierley Hill Metro Extension £11.7 million
- Edgbaston Metro Extension £11.3 million

The capital programme spend of £115.6 million was financed in the following way:

TABLE 3: FINANCING OF CAPITAL EXPENDITURE 2018/2019

	£ MILLION
Government grants	56.72
Borrowing	21.67
District/Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) grants and contributions	9.40
Third party contributions	0.20
Gainshare contribution	27.61
TOTAL	115.60

9. Basis of preparation

The Authority's Statement of Accounts have been prepared under the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 (the Code) and are for the full year from 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2019.

The Group Accounts comprise of:

- i) The Authority; and
- ii) Midland Metro Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Authority, established in 2017 to take over the day-to-day running of Midland Metro trams in the West Midlands region from 24 June 2018 with the aim of channelling profits back into the tram network for the benefit of passengers and the local economy.

The Statement of Accounts covering the Authority and the Group includes:

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

This statement shows the accounting cost of providing services in the year, according to the Code. An adjustment is required to be made between the accounting basis and the funding basis due to the different accounting treatments for capital grants and pension costs, further details of which are shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Movement in Reserves Statement

This statement shows the movement of the different reserves in the year. These are analysed between 'usable reserves' (those that can be applied to fund expenditure) and 'unusable reserves' (those allocated for specific purposes).

Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet shows the value of the assets and liabilities as at the Balance Sheet date. The net assets (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held.

Cashflow Statement

The Cashflow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents during the year. The statement shows how the Authority and the Group generate and use cash and cash equivalents by classifying the cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities.

10. Outlook

Significant matters that may affect future cash flows are as follows:

- **Capital Financing Costs** – the Authority opted to change the way it calculates MRP in the 2017/18 financial year. The change was approved by the WMCA Board in November 2017. The reduction in the MRP charge is for a six year period (2018/19 to 2023/24 inclusive) whereupon the MRP charge will revert to its previous level. The resulting favourable variance achieved in 2017/18 will be used to support the Transport Delivery Budget during the period 2018/19 to 2020/21.
- **Pensions costs** – the Authority continues to face the ongoing pressure of the cost of pension provision as a result of the triennial actuarial valuation. The Authority made advance payments during 2017/18 in respect of pension contributions for the three years to 2019/20 to partially mitigate the risk. The next triennial valuation is due during 2019/20 to set the contribution levels for the three years from 2020/21.
- **Interest Rates** – the ongoing period of low interest rates has impacted on investment returns.
- **Commonwealth Games** – the 2022 Commonwealth Games in Birmingham will be the biggest sporting event to be awarded in England since the London Olympics in 2012. Between 500,000 and one million people are expected to descend on Birmingham over the 11-day sporting event in the summer of 2022 and the Games are anticipated to generate a boost of more than half a billion pounds to the West Midlands region.
- **Mayor's budget and precept** – complex arrangements exist in respect of raising additional resources through a mayoral precept. In February 2019, the WMCA Board approved a nil precept for the Mayor's remaining term of office.
- **WMCA's Investment Programme** aims to deliver an ambitious programme of schemes totalling £8 billion that are aimed at driving inclusive economic growth in the West Midlands Region. Funding of the programme was agreed by the Constituent Authorities in 2015/16 and included a contribution from a future mayoral precept, a business rates supplement and the local share of business rates growth. Some of these revenues are yet to be secured. The Authority and its Constituent Authorities are working together to identify secured funding for the Investment Programme.
- **Borrowing Powers** – the amendment to statutory regulations that extended The Authority borrowing powers to fund non- transport capital schemes was confirmed in May 2018. The Authority borrowing cap agreed with HM Treasury is as follows:
 - 2018/19 £487.5 million
 - 2019/20 £662.9 million
 - 2020/21 £867.3 million
- **Business Rates Supplement** – the Authority has the legal powers to raise a business rate supplement, however, the Authority will clearly give this a careful consideration within the current economic climate.

- **Midland Metro Limited** – 2017 saw the establishment of the Authority's wholly owned subsidiary, 'Midland Metro Limited' that has been created to take over the day-to-day running of Midland Metro trams in the West Midlands region and is expected to generate profits of around £50 million over the first 11 years which will be channelled back into the network for the benefit of passengers and the local economy.
- **Adult Education Budget** – the Authority's first Devolution Deal included the transfer of adult skills funding, the Adult Education Budget, to the Authority. The indicative budget to fund provision of Adult Education in the region will be approximately £126 million. Full devolution of this funding is currently anticipated for the 2019/20 academic year.
- **West Midlands Fire and Rescue Service** – the Authority will be working with the Government and the West Midlands Fire and Rescue Service during 2019/20 to incorporate the role and powers of Fire Service Governance into the mayoralty.
- **Collective Investment Fund** – managed by West Midlands Development Capital Limited, a subsidiary of the Authority incorporated in 2017, the WMCA Collective Investment Fund supports the acceleration of commercial property developments within the West Midlands area. It is a revolving loan fund that aims to underpin the region's long-term growth and stability. Open to developers seeking finance of £1m to £10m, the fund commits capital to eligible commercial, light industrial and residential regeneration opportunities. The size of the existing fund has been increased from £70m to £140m and an additional investment fund totalling £70m will shortly be rolled out which operates on a similar basis but with a focus on the residential sector. The Authority is obliged under the Accounting Standards to make a suitable financial provision for credit losses which, in the event of a default would be used to negate the in year impact of the event.
- **General fund balance** – although the Local Government Act 2003 does not define how much the minimum level of general fund balance is required, the general fund balance at £2.3m is currently considered to be low. Opportunities to increase the level of general fund balance over the medium term will be considered when developing WMCA's Medium Term Financial Plan. The Finance Director will estimate the elements of risk in the Authority's finances and then recommend a minimum level of general fund balance. This approach will enable the risk to be managed within the Authority, without creating volatility in local funding requirements.

11. Midland Metro Limited

Midland Metro Limited (MML) is a private limited company wholly owned by the Authority and was incorporated in 2017. The main business of MML is to provide passenger light rail transportation operation and maintenance of the Midland Metro in accordance with the terms of the public service contract with the Authority.

MML started trading on 24 June 2018 on commencement of the franchise and as a 100% subsidiary of the Authority, has now been consolidated into the Authority's group accounts.

Income mainly consists of passenger revenue from on tram sales and income received from the Authority in respect of travel card sales and concessionary travel reimbursement.

Under the terms of the public service contract, MML receives a subsidy in loss making years to enable it to break even. A franchise fee will be paid to the Authority in profit making years.

12. Directors and Senior Officers

The following WMCA directors and senior officers held office during the year:

<u>Directors/Senior Officers</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Appointment/Resignation</u>
Deborah Cadman	Chief Executive	
Gareth Bradford	Director of Housing and Regeneration	
Henry Kippin	Director of Public Service Reform	
Julia Goldsworthy	Director of Strategy	
Julie Nugent	Director of Productivity and Skills	
Laura Shoaf	Managing Director, Transport for West Midlands	
Linda Horne	Finance Director	Appointed – 15 December 2018 (interim)
Patrick White	Interim Director of Industrial Strategy	Appointed – 6 June 2019 Resigned – 31 March 2019
Sean Pearce	Director of Finance	Resigned – 31 December 2018
Simon Wren	Director of Strategic Communications and Public Affairs	Appointed – 1 November 2018
Tim Martin	Clerk to the WMCA and Monitoring Officer	

The role of the Interim Director of Industrial Strategy was established to cover some elements of the Director of Strategy role and specifically to lead the development of a West Midlands Local Industrial Strategy. This work is now largely complete and the overall responsibility for the Local Industrial Strategy now sits with the Director of Strategy.

13. Auditors

Grant Thornton (UK) LLP are the auditors of the Authority for 2018/19. Their appointment was made under Section 3 of the Audit Commission Act 1998, saved under provisions of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

On behalf of the West Midlands Combined Authority Board

Deborah Cadman
Chief Executive
Date:

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

1. The Authority's Responsibilities

The Authority is required to:

(i) Make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. These responsibilities are discharged through the role of the Responsible Finance Officer which during 2018/19 were:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Individual</u>	<u>Role</u>
1 April 2018 – 31 December 2018	Sean Pearce	Director of Finance
15 December 2018 – 5 June 2019	Linda Horne	Interim Finance Director
6 June 2019 – current	Linda Horne	Finance Director

(ii) Manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets.

(iii) Approve the Statement of Accounts.

2. The Responsible Finance Officer's Responsibilities

The Responsible Finance Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Authority's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code).

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Responsible Finance Officer has:

- selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently
- made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent
- complied with the local authority Code.

The Responsible Finance Officer has also:

- kept proper accounting records which were up to date
- taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

3. Certification of the accounts

I certify that this Statement of Accounts (which includes Appendix 1 - West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund) gives a true and fair view of the financial position of the Authority at the reporting date and of its income and expenditure for the year ended 31 March 2019.

Linda Horne
Finance Director and Responsible Finance Officer
Date:

4. Approval of the Accounts

I certify that the Statement of Accounts covering the period 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2019 were approved by a resolution of the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee on 21 June 2019.

David Lane
Chair of the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee
Date:

Scope of Responsibility

This Annual Governance Statement (AGS) reflects the activities of the Authority from 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2019.

The Authority is made up of seven district councils, constituent and non-constituent members and three Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs), observers and a co-opted member.

The Authority Constituent authorities consist of the seven district councils across the region:

- Birmingham City Council
- City of Wolverhampton Council
- Coventry City Council
- Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council
- Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
- Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
- Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council

The non-Constituent member of the Authority are comprised of non-constituent authorities and LEP members:

Non-constituent authorities

- Cannock Chase District Council
- North Warwickshire Borough Council
- Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council
- Redditch Borough Council
- Rugby Borough Council
- Shropshire Council
- Stratford-on-Avon District Council
- Tamworth Borough Council
- Telford and Wrekin Council
- Warwickshire County Council

LEP members

- Black Country LEP
- Coventry and Warwickshire LEP
- Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP

There are also four Observers of the Authority. These are:

- Herefordshire Council
- The Marches LEP
- West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority
- West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner

There is one member co-opted on to the WMCA Board at the discretion of the WMCA Board. They are:

- Trade Union Congress (TUC)

ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT Continued

The Authority currently has 5 active Arm's Length Company relationships, namely;

No.	Company Name	Stake	Accounting Treatment
a.	West Midlands Rail Limited	50%	Associate
b.	West Midlands Development Capital Limited	100%	Subsidiary
c.	Midland Metro Limited	100%	Subsidiary
d.	West Midlands Growth Company Limited	5.3%	Investment
e.	West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund (closed fund)	N/A	Administering authority

The day-to-day management of the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund (WMITA PF) was delegated from the West Midlands Combined Authority to the West Midlands Pension Fund Pensions Committee. Assurance on governance and legal and financial controls are placed on the West Midlands Pension Fund to ensure those responsibilities are exercised appropriately through:

- i) City of Wolverhampton internal audit function
- ii) Annual internal audit report on the West Midlands Pension Fund
- iii) Member representatives at the West Midlands Pension Fund Pensions Board

Further assurance is gained through quarterly meetings between the Authority, West Midlands Pension Fund and the participating employers.

However, the Government Actuary's Department (GAD) published its GAD Section 13 report on 27 September 2018 which included a specific recommendation in respect of the WMITA PF. The report referred to the WMITA PF retaining a risk from the majority fund liabilities being backed by a single private sector employer and being closed to new entrants. GAD acknowledged that the Authority and employer had made substantial efforts by paying significant contributions to mitigate this risk but noted that there was not currently a plan in place which would achieve the solvency aim of Section 13. The Authority does not consider the issue raised in the GAD report provide a significant risk to the going concern assumption in the WMITA PF's accounts as the Authority considers this risk is mitigated through the action being taken to merge the WMITA PF into the West Midlands Pension Fund, and is working closely with the West Midlands Pension Fund Pensions Committee and the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) to have a plan in place to ensure that the WMITA PF continues to meet its pension obligations in the event of no future employer contributions being available.

In addition to the above, a new wholly owned subsidiary, WM5G Limited, was incorporated in February 2019 and is expected to remain dormant until summer 2019. Its proposed governance is being discussed with the Department of Digital, Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS).

For each of the arm's length companies where the Authority owns a 50% or greater share, an assurance and governance checklist has been completed to confirm all legal and financial controls have been satisfied. This is assured annually through ARAC. In addition confirmation of wider assurance and governance is approved.

The Authority is an enabling body which brings together the political leadership in the region; reinforcing and strengthening existing partnership arrangements to help co-ordinate strategic economic planning and drive forward inclusive economic growth.

The Purpose of the Governance Framework

The Authority is responsible for ensuring that business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards; that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for and delivers value for money.

To demonstrate good corporate governance, the Authority carries out its functions in a way that provides accountability, transparency, effectiveness, integrity, and inclusivity; enabling the Authority to pursue its vision and secure its agreed objectives in the most effective and efficient manner and in line with the approved constitution.

In discharging this overall responsibility, WMCA Senior Leadership Team and Statutory Officers are responsible for putting in place proper arrangements (known as a Governance Framework) which comprises the legislative requirements, systems and processes, cultures and values. This enables the

Authority to govern its affairs, facilitate the effective exercise of its functions, which includes arrangements for the management of risk, in addition to exercising leadership and being held accountable for its decisions and activities.

The Authority has put in place a system of internal control designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness.

The system of internal control is based on an ongoing process designed to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of our policies, aims and objectives; and evaluate the likelihood of those risks being realised, the impact should they be realised, and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.

The Authority has developed a Risk Management Strategy and strategic risk register, which is regularly reported to the Authority's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee (ARAC) and WMCA Senior Leadership Team. It provides visibility of risk at operational, program and strategic levels. Risk management processes are also being embedded within the organisation's performance management framework as it is being developed.

Annual Governance Statement

This Annual Governance Statement meets the requirements of Regulation 6(1)(b) of the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2015 which requires all relevant public bodies to prepare an annual governance statement.

The Authority demonstrates compliance with the seven core principles of good governance set out in the latest CIPFA/SOLACE Delivering Good Governance in Local Government Framework (2016).

These seven principles are:

- (a) Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law.
- (b) Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement.
- (c) Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits.
- (d) Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes.
- (e) Developing the entity's capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it.
- (f) Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management.
- (g) Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit, to deliver effective accountability.

The Governance Framework

1. Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law

The code of conduct is laid out in the Constitution; this defines standards of behaviour for Members and officers working on behalf of the Authority. The Head of Governance who is the monitoring officer deals with issues of conduct and generally promotes high standards among officers, members and the Mayor. ARAC perform the role of the Standards Committee. ARAC will deal with any complaints about breaches of the code by the Mayor or elected members. The monitoring officer works closely with constituent authority colleagues on these matters.

The Authority embeds standards of conduct and behaviour through promoting a culture with values:

Be collaborative

- We work with others to reach common goals
- We are respectful and act with integrity
- We communicate clearly, openly and encourage feedback

Be innovative

- We encourage creativity, originality and curiosity from everyone
- We embrace change, and we are open to new possibilities and exploring new ideas
- We adopt best practices and keep up to date with new developments to enhance our work

Be driven

- We have a positive, proactive and a solution oriented attitude
- We set ourselves high standards and strive to exceed these
- We take ownership for our performance and outcomes

Be inclusive

- We care about and treat each other with dignity and respect
- We create a positive working environment
- We value diversity and consider other people's viewpoints ensuring no one is excluded
- We encourage and support each other

The business of the Authority will also be conducted in accordance with the Seven Principles of Public Life identified in The Nolan Committee Report (1995), and defined as selflessness, integrity, objectivity, accountability, openness, honesty and leadership.

2. Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement

We have established channels of communication with the community and other stakeholders, ensuring accountability and encouraging open consultation. Meetings are held in public unless there are good reasons for confidentiality.

We incorporate good governance arrangements in our partnerships and reflect these in our overall governance arrangements. This has been developed further this year by working with the arm's length companies to confirm assurance and governance arrangements.

We assess the effectiveness of relationship frameworks in order to identify any changes required.

Our inclusivity work ensures we encourage engagement from all members of society. Commissions have been created to include a cross section of stakeholders so that a wide range of views can be considered.

3. Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits

The Authority ensures the vision and the implications for governance arrangements are reviewed including monitoring its achievement of intended outcomes from social, economic and environmental and organisational health perspectives through the budget and performance framework and project delivery process. The performance management framework is currently being refreshed and will evolve as the organisation grows.

The Authority is focused on delivering value for money and success in this respect is reviewed by independent auditors in line with the NAO's Code of Audit Practice and Auditor's Guidance Note AGN03. The results of the Value for Money audit work and the key messages arising will be reported in an Audit Findings Report and in the Annual Audit Letter.

Each of these benefit categories are assessed in major project business case submissions. The Authority wants to ensure strategically important projects with high benefits for the region are progressed.

The Authority is working to achieve the priorities set out in the Devolution Deals that have been negotiated with Central Government. The Authority's purpose and vision are detailed in the Strategic Economic plan (SEP) and the Mayor's Renewal Plan. Devolution 1 is currently being audited and the results will be monitored and assessed throughout 2019/20.

To ensure the purpose and vision of the Authority is clear and well communicated, an annual review titled The Annual Business Plan outlines the Authority's activities and achievements. This will be signed off by the WMCA Board in June 2019.

4. Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes

The Authority works closely with the relevant Government Departments, local and national stakeholders and constituent and non-constituent authorities to determine the necessary actions to achieve these priorities.

Senior Leadership Team oversees the corporate decision making process and reports are considered at an appropriate level of the organisation in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution.

Corporate decisions are primarily taken at meetings of the WMCA Board, although each of the Board's thematic delivery committee's exercise a degree of delegated authority in respect of their powers to make decisions on behalf of the Authority. This includes reviewing progress of outcomes against delivery plans.

5. Developing the entity's capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it

We have defined and documented in our Constitution the roles and responsibilities of the Board, Scrutiny and officer functions, with clear delegation arrangements and protocols for effective communication. As the Authority develops we are reviewing our governance arrangements and the Constitution to ensure they remain fit for purpose in a growing organisation. A scheme of delegation is laid out in the Constitution.

The collective and individual roles and responsibilities of the Senior Leadership Team, Members and officers have been established. We now have in place a complete and stable leadership team.

The Leadership team is reviewing the structure of Corporate Services in light of senior management changes to ensure its capability continues to meet the future aspirations of the organisation.

We identify and aim to address the development needs of members and officers in relation to their roles and support with appropriate induction and training. In 2018/19 approximately 30% of the training budget was spend on the leadership of the organisation. Specifically in 2018 ARAC members received finance training to allow them to understand financial accounts, reporting arrangements and pensions accounting.

Training requirements for 2019/20 will be reviewed following ARAC in June when new committee members are decided. Overview and Scrutiny Committee Chairs and leading Members have also participated in external training and events.

6. Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management

Risk management is embedded in the culture; accountabilities and responsibilities defined within roles, and with processes determining ways of working, managing and reporting risk. This continues to evolve and steps are being undertaken to improve the process across the organisation. The Authority risk appetite for the six recognised risk categories has been reconfirmed by Senior Leadership Team for 2019/20.

The Authority ensures compliance with relevant laws and regulations, internal policies and procedures. We are rigorous and transparent about decision making and the recording of decisions. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee reviews and challenges the work and decisions of the Authority amidst with policy review and development.

ARAC is independent of the executive and scrutiny function. They monitor and review risk and governance processes, and results, in order to provide assurance to the WMCA Board on their effectiveness. Appropriate controls are in place for arm's length companies and as good practice external auditors have been appointed for West Midlands Rail Limited and Midland Metro Limited.

Internal Audit provides the 'third line of defence' with the first line being policies, procedures and controls and the second being managers' own checks of the control environment. Professional advice and good quality information is provided to ensure those making decisions are provided with relevant information that is fit for purpose. In 2018 all the Authority's key financial audits received an 'outstanding' internal audit outcome.

A robust assurance framework consistently ensures governance and process are independently reviewed and reported and the risks have been identified and are being adequately managed. The assurance framework is currently undergoing a refresh to ensure it remains fit for purpose and will be expanded to include assurance requirements for the new and proposed devolution deals. This assurance framework will be approved by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) and will be aligned to the National Single Pot Assurance Framework.

ARAC is required through legislation to have a quorum. This continues to represent a challenge to the Committee and the Authority in terms of the attendance levels.

7. Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit to deliver effective accountability

The Authority has implemented the WMCA Assurance Framework which was approved by MHCLG (previously Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG)) in July 2016. This is currently under review and will be refreshed in Autumn 2019 to include new schemes being developed such as the Adult Education Budget, 5G and Housing which will become one Assurance Framework document for the Authority.

The Authority is working closely with Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS) who will review the performance of the Devolution objectives and adherence to the Assurance Framework. The annual conversation with BEIS and MHCLG is planned for the end of June 2019.

The Authority has a monitoring officer who sits on both the Senior Leadership Team and attends the WMCA Board meetings to ensure all of our activity is legal. Our high level Governance standards include the publishing of agendas, minutes and reports in the public domain and only limited use of confidential reporting. The 2019/20 audit plan is approved at the start of the year.

A checklist has been implemented for the arm's length companies of the Authority to ascertain confidence in governance and assurance arrangements. This action came out of the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee, to develop a checklist of questions that would provide a mechanism of assurance to the Committee that could provide overall assurance on all of the Authority's activities. Three of the four have been completed at the time of writing and all relationships will be reviewed at least once a year. WM5G is being established but not currently trading. Governance and Assurance arrangements are being considered by the WMCA Board.

Arrangements are in place for "whistleblowing" and "counter-fraud" for receiving and investigating complaints from both officers and members of the public. There were no issues raised during 2018/19.

Annual Review of Effectiveness of Governance Framework

The Opinion of the Head of Governance 2018/2019

CIPFA (The Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy) defines the role of Governance and the Chief Financial Officer as follows:

- Governance is defined as "The arrangements in place to ensure that an organisation fulfils its overall purpose, achieves its intended outcomes for citizens and service users, and operates in an economical, effective, efficient and ethical manner" and;
- The Chief Financial Officer is "The organisation's most senior executive role charged with leading and directing financial strategy and operations."

These statements have been confirmed and agreed by the Head of Governance and the Interim Head of Finance respectively.

The Head of Governance is satisfied that the system of internal assurance is robust and providing visibility of risk and reasonable assurance to the senior management teams.

The opinion is based on the results of an on-going programme of activities and review, the outcomes of which were considered by the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee. Activities include:

- a) External audit
- b) Internal audit
- c) The Risk Management Process, particularly the Strategic Risk Register
- d) Performance information
- e) Assurance

During 2018/2019 the Treasury Management audit and five other 'key financial systems' audits were given 'Substantial' rating by internal audit and 100% 'Green' in terms of its recommendations, whilst a 'Satisfactory' level was achieved by Health & Safety (71% green recommendations), Asset Management (66% green recommendations) and Human Resources Workforce Planning (one Amber recommendation). None of the audit recommendations were flagged as 'red' where imperative action is required. This demonstrates that the systems and processes around audit, risk and governance are effective.

A total of 45 project assurance reviews have been undertaken by the Corporate Assurance Team in this period, covering 32 different projects. These projects follow the WMCA Gateway Project Methodology for minor projects. This is an increase in both number and complexity on the 27 assurance reviews and 19 Projects undertaken last year.

To recognise the increase in transport projects and the Commonwealth Games a Transport Implementation Office has been created to provide greater insight and support in planning and project controls for transport projects.

Progress of the 2018/19 Annual Business Plan is monitored monthly by internal management teams with key risks impacting on its delivery, being escalated to the directorate risk registers. The new Annual Business Plan is being developed and will be approved by the WMCA Board in June 2019.

Regular risk management review meetings are now in place across all the Authority activities including all directorates to enable full visibility of key risks having the potential to impact on the organisation. Risk Management and Performance Management is intended to be brought together to provide a strong evidence base to substantiate the risk assumptions.

There is a total of five operational Risk Registers feeding into the WMCA Strategic Risk Register with another two areas – Economic Risk Register and Strategic & Industrial strategy – being finalised at the time of writing. There are regular meetings in place with both the management team of each business area and the Strategy Director to monitor the status of risks and to ascertain the level of risk exposure in each of these areas to determine the assurance conclusions. Additionally the Strategic Risk Register is reviewed by the Strategic Leadership Team on a bi-monthly basis.

The Authority is one of England's Combined Authorities to successfully negotiate a further devolution deal. This has helped lead to the Region successfully acquiring the Commonwealth Games in 2022, 5G programme pilot and the new Housing Delivery deal.

The Authority has set itself a demanding programme of work and is ambitious for itself and the benefits that it hopes to bring to the region. It has been successful in negotiations for a second Devolution Deal and has recruited an able team of experienced professionals to form the leadership team. However there is a significant pressure on resources, particularly in matching staff resources to the tasks in hand and this is being carefully monitored by the Authority and a plan in place to mitigate these pressures accordingly.

Conclusion

In undertaking the review of internal control and governance framework, the Authority is satisfied the systems of internal control that facilitate the effective exercise of the organisation's functions are in place and that all issues raised through the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee have been appropriately addressed and actions have been assigned to appropriate owner.

On behalf of the West Midlands Combined Authority

Andy Street
Mayor and Chair of the West Midlands Combined Authority
Date:

Deborah Cadman
Chief Executive
Date:

Independent auditor's report to the members of West Midlands Combined Authority

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of West Midlands Combined Authority (the 'Authority') and its subsidiary (the 'group') for the year ended 31 March 2019 which comprise the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, Movement in Reserves Statement (for both the Authority and the Group), the Balance Sheet (for both the Authority and the Group), and the Cash Flow Statement (for both the Authority and the Group and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19.

In our opinion, the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of the group and of the Authority as at 31 March 2019 and of the group's expenditure and income and the Authority's expenditure and income for the year then ended;
- have been prepared properly in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the 'Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements' section of our report. We are independent of the group and the Authority in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the ISAs (UK) require us to report to you where:

- the Finance Director's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is not appropriate; or
- the Finance Director has not disclosed in the financial statements any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the group's or the Authority's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Other information

The Finance Director is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Statement of Accounts, the Narrative Report, the Annual Governance Statement and the Annual Report, other than the Authority and group financial statements, our auditor's report thereon and our auditor's report on the pension fund financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge of the group and Authority obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Other information we are required to report on by exception under the Code of Audit Practice

Under the Code of Audit Practice published by the National Audit Office on behalf of the Comptroller and Auditor General (the Code of Audit Practice) we are required to consider whether the Annual Governance Statement does not comply with the 'Delivering Good Governance in Local Government: Framework (2016)' published by CIPFA and SOLACE or is misleading or inconsistent with the information of which we are aware from our audit. We are not required to consider whether the Annual Governance Statement addresses all risks and controls or that risks are satisfactorily addressed by internal controls.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Opinion on other matter required by the Code of Audit Practice

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit of the financial statements and our knowledge of the Authority gained through our work in relation to the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, the other information published together with the financial statements in the Statement of Accounts, the Narrative Report, the Annual Governance Statement and the Annual Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Code of Audit Practice, we are required to report to you if:

- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make a written recommendation to the Authority under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law under Section 28 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or;
- we issue an advisory notice under Section 29 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application for judicial review under Section 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of the above matters.

Responsibilities of the Authority, the Finance Director and Those Charged with Governance for the financial statements

As explained more fully in the Statement of Responsibilities set out on pages 23 and 24, the Authority is required to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this authority, that officer is the Finance Director. The Finance Director is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which includes the financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19, for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the Finance Director determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the Finance Director is responsible for assessing the group's and the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention by government that the services provided by the Authority will no longer be provided.

The Audit, Risk and Assurance is Those Charged with Governance. Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Authority's financial reporting process.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes

our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at: www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements - Conclusion on the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources

Conclusion

On the basis of our work, having regard to the guidance on the specified criterion issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General in November 2017, we are satisfied that the Authority put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2019.

Responsibilities of the Authority

The Authority is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.

Auditor's responsibilities for the review of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources

We are required under Section 20(1)(c) of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 to be satisfied that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

We have undertaken our review in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance on the specified criterion issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General in November 2017, as to whether in all significant respects the Authority had proper arrangements to ensure it took properly informed decisions and deployed resources to achieve planned and sustainable outcomes for taxpayers and local people. The Comptroller and Auditor General determined this criterion as that necessary for us to consider under the Code of Audit Practice in satisfying ourselves whether the Authority put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2019.

We planned our work in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice. Based on our risk assessment, we undertook such work as we considered necessary to be satisfied that the Authority has put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements - Delay in certification of completion of the audit

We are required to give an opinion on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements of the Authority included in the Pension Fund Annual Report with the pension fund financial statements included in the Statement of Accounts. The Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 require authorities to publish the Pension Fund Annual Report by 1 December 2019. As the Authority has not prepared the Pension Fund Annual Report at the time of this report we have yet to issue our report on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements. Until we have done so, we are unable to certify that we have completed the audit of the financial statements in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the Code of Audit Practice.

AND

We cannot formally conclude the audit and issue an audit certificate in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the Code of Audit Practice until we have completed the

work necessary to issue our Whole of Government Accounts (WGA) Component Assurance statement for the Authority for the year ended 31 March 2019. We are satisfied that this work does not have a material effect on the financial statements or on our conclusion on the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2019.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the members of the Authority, as a body, in accordance with Part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and as set out in paragraph 43 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Authority's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Authority and the Authority's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Grant Patterson, Key Audit Partner
for and on behalf of Grant Thornton UK LLP, Local Auditor
Birmingham

AUTHORITY COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing the Authority's services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from resources. The reconciliation from the accounting cost to the funding position is shown in both the Expenditure and Funding Analysis and the Movement in Reserves Statement.

2017/2018			2018/2019			
Gross Expenditure £'000	Gross Income £'000	Net Expenditure £'000		Gross Expenditure £'000	Gross Income £'000	Net Expenditure £'000
			Notes			
153,105	(18,322)	134,783	7	162,889	(24,275)	138,614
4,904	(785)	4,119	8	11,917	(6,445)	5,472
7,712	-	7,712	9	34,319	-	34,319
382	(19)	363	10	813	(590)	223
4,318	-	4,318	11	-	-	-
170,421	(19,126)	151,295		209,938	(31,310)	178,628
3,086	-	3,086	12	298	-	298
10,536	(297)	10,239	13	10,160	(1,703)	8,457
44,237	(261,632)	(217,395)	14	34,125	(261,495)	(227,370)
228,280	(281,055)	(52,775)		254,521	(294,508)	(39,987)
		(5,660)	30			(7,866)
		(5,660)				(7,866)
		(58,435)				(47,853)
		17,270	5			25,805
		5,660	30			7,866
		5,694	27			5,283
		29,330	27			8,910
		(481)				11

*Movements in the Gainshare grant were previously included within "Adjustments between funding and accounting basis". These have now been treated as "Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves". Consequently, changes have been made to the comparatives to ensure consistency in the treatment across both years i.e. 2017/18 and 2018/19.

GROUP COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

The Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement includes the results of its subsidiary, Midland Metro Limited, and impact transport services and financing and investment income and expenditure line items.

2017/2018			2018/2019			
Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure		Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure
£'000	£'000	£'000	Notes	£'000	£'000	£'000
153,105	(18,322)	134,783		169,807	(31,191)	138,616
4,904	(785)	4,119		11,917	(6,445)	5,472
7,712	-	7,712		34,319	-	34,319
382	(19)	363		813	(590)	223
4,318	-	4,318		-	-	-
170,421	(19,126)	151,295		216,856	(38,226)	178,630
3,086	-	3,086	12	298	-	298
10,536	(297)	10,239	13	10,160	(1,705)	8,455
44,237	(261,632)	(217,395)	14	34,125	(261,495)	(227,370)
228,280	(281,055)	(52,775)		261,439	(301,426)	(39,987)
		-				-
		(52,775)				(39,987)
		(5,660)	30			(7,866)
		(5,660)				(7,866)
		(58,435)				(47,853)
		17,270	5			25,805
		5,660	30			7,866
		5,694	27			5,283
		29,330	27			8,910
		(481)				11

MOVEMENT IN RESERVES

The Movement in Reserves Statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Authority and the Group, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure) and 'unusable reserves' (i.e. those allocated for specific purposes). This statement shows how the movements in the year are broken down between gains and losses incurred in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and the statutory adjustments required to return to the amounts to be funded from resources.

	Usable reserves						Unusable reserves						
	General Fund	Earmarked Reserves	Total General Fund	Capital Receipts	Reserves of the Subsidiary	Total Usable Reserves	Revaluation Reserve	Capital Adjustment Account	Pensions Reserve	Accumulated Absences Account	Total Unusable Reserves	Total reserves (Authority)	Total reserves (Group)
	Balance	Balance	Balance	Reserve	Reserve	Reserve	Reserve	Account	Reserve	Account	Reserves	(Authority)	(Group)
£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Balance at 31 March 2017	1,814	48,267	50,081	247	-	50,328	7,164	45,253	(57,166)	(228)	(4,977)	45,351	45,351
Movements in reserves during 2017/18													
Total comprehensive income and expenditure	52,775	-	52,775	-	-	52,775	-	-	5,660	-	5,660	58,435	58,435
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (note 5b)	(17,270)	(935)	(18,205)	-	-	(18,205)	(211)	22,364	(3,871)	(77)	18,205	-	-
Increase or (decrease) in 2017/18 before transfer to earmarked reserves	35,505	(935)	34,570	-	-	34,570	(211)	22,364	1,789	(77)	23,865	58,435	58,435
Transfers to/(from) earmarked reserves	(35,024)	35,024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at 31 March 2018 carried forward	2,295	82,356	84,651	247	-	84,898	6,953	67,617	(55,377)	(305)	18,888	103,786	103,786
Movements in reserves during 2018/19													
Total comprehensive income and expenditure	39,987	-	39,987	-	-	39,987	-	-	7,866	-	7,866	47,853	47,853
De-recognition of Ring & Ride vehicles under IFRIC 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,555)	-	-	(1,555)	(1,555)	(1,555)
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (note 5b)	(25,805)	93	(25,712)	-	-	(25,712)	(211)	30,287	(4,302)	(62)	25,712	-	-
Increase or (decrease) in 2018/19 before transfer to earmarked reserves	14,182	93	14,275	-	-	14,275	(211)	28,732	3,564	(62)	32,023	46,298	46,298
Transfers to/(from) earmarked reserves	(14,193)	14,193	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at 31 March 2019 carried forward	2,284	96,642	98,926	247	-	99,173	6,742	96,349	(51,813)	(367)	50,911	150,084	150,084

BALANCE SHEET

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority and the Group. The net assets (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Authority and the Group. Reserves are reported in two categories – usable and unusable. Usable reserves are those that may be used to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use. Unusable reserves are those that the Authority and the Group is not able to use for the provision of services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve) and reserves that hold timing differences in capital investment (the Capital Adjustment Account).

	Notes	31 March 2019		31 March 2018	
		Authority £'000	Group £'000	Authority £'000	Group £'000
Property, plant and equipment	19	341,392	341,586	294,722	294,722
Long-term investments	20	6,940	6,940	-	-
Long-term assets		348,332	348,526	294,722	294,722
Short-term investments	20	20,999	20,999	11,000	11,000
Inventories		-	560	-	-
Short-term debtors	21	36,330	36,895	31,960	31,960
Cash and cash equivalents	22	28,732	29,124	38,255	38,255
Current assets		86,061	87,578	81,215	81,215
Short-term borrowing	23	(7,136)	(7,136)	(25,561)	(25,561)
Short-term creditors	24	(57,163)	(58,874)	(41,013)	(41,013)
Provisions	25	(2,817)	(2,817)	(5,548)	(5,548)
Grants receipts in advance - revenue	15	(12,623)	(12,623)	(4,201)	(4,201)
Transferred debt	26	(757)	(757)	(688)	(688)
Current liabilities		(80,496)	(82,207)	(77,011)	(77,011)
Net current assets/(liabilities)		5,565	5,371	4,204	4,204
Long-term borrowing	23	(123,771)	(123,771)	(129,100)	(129,100)
Provisions	25	(1,000)	(1,000)	(1,000)	(1,000)
Grants receipts in advance - capital	15	(22,758)	(22,758)	(7,642)	(7,642)
Transferred debt	26	(6,428)	(6,428)	(7,185)	(7,185)
Net pension liability	30	(49,856)	(49,856)	(50,213)	(50,213)
Long-term liabilities		(203,813)	(203,813)	(195,140)	(195,140)
Net assets/(liabilities)		150,084	150,084	103,786	103,786
General Fund Balance	27	2,284	2,284	2,295	2,295
Earmarked Reserves	27	96,642	96,642	82,356	82,356
Capital Receipts Reserve	27	247	247	247	247
Profit and Loss Reserve	27	-	-	-	-
Usable reserves		99,173	99,173	84,898	84,898
Revaluation Reserve	28	6,742	6,742	6,953	6,953
Capital Adjustment Account	28	96,349	96,349	67,617	67,617
Pensions Reserve	28	(51,813)	(51,813)	(55,377)	(55,377)
Accumulated Absences Account	28	(367)	(367)	(305)	(305)
Unusable reserves		50,911	50,911	18,888	18,888
Total reserves		150,084	150,084	103,786	103,786

This financial report replaces the unaudited financial report certified by Linda Horne on 7 May 2019. They were approved for issue by the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee on 21 June 2019. Events after the Balance Sheet date have been considered up to the date of approval.

CASHFLOW STATEMENT

The Cashflow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Authority and the Group during the reporting period. The statement shows how the Authority and the Group generate and use cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations are funded by way of grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the Authority and the Group. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the Authority and the Group's future service delivery.

	2019		2018	
	Authority £'000	Group £'000	Authority £'000	Group £'000
Net (deficit)/surplus on the provision of services	39,987	39,987	52,775	52,775
Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements				
Depreciation and impairment of non-current assets	13,487	13,584	15,467	15,467
Revaluation increase	(447)	(447)	-	-
Net amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal	298	298	3,086	3,086
Non-current assets transferred to provision of services	-	-	84	84
Change in pensions liability (note 30)	7,509	7,509	(1,293)	(1,293)
(Increase)/decrease in short-term debtors	(4,370)	(4,935)	(6,326)	(6,326)
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	-	(560)	-	-
(Decrease)/increase in short-term creditors	16,150	17,861	(6,073)	(6,073)
(Decrease)/increase in provisions	(2,731)	(2,731)	(255)	(255)
Net interest payable	7,191	7,189	8,959	8,959
Interest paid	(9,330)	(9,330)	(9,372)	(9,372)
Interest received	1,703	1,705	297	297
Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities				
Capital grants received	(100,442)	(100,442)	(95,141)	(95,141)
Capital grants paid	34,125	34,125	44,237	44,237
Net cash flows from operating activities	3,130	3,813	6,445	6,445
Investing activities				
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(61,563)	(61,854)	(53,557)	(53,557)
Capital grants received for the purchase of property, plant and equipment	66,317	66,317	50,904	50,904
Increase/(decrease) in short-term and long-term investments	(16,939)	(16,939)	11,000	11,000
Net cash flows from investing activities	(12,185)	(12,476)	8,347	8,347
Financing activities				
Payment of finance lease liabilities	-	-	(2,675)	(2,675)
Increase/(decrease) in grants receipts in advance	23,538	23,538	3,763	3,763
Repayment of loans	(23,318)	(23,318)	(5,302)	(5,302)
Transferred debt - repayment of principal	(688)	(688)	(626)	(626)
Net cash flows from financing activities	(468)	(468)	(4,840)	(4,840)
Net increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(9,523)	(9,131)	9,952	9,952
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 April	38,255	38,255	28,303	28,303
Cash and cash equivalents at 31 March (note 22)	28,732	29,124	38,255	38,255

Notes Index

Number	Description
1	Basis of preparation
2	Significant accounting policies
3	Critical accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions
4	Accounting standards issued but not yet adopted
5	Expenditure and Funding Analysis
6	Expenditure and income analysed by nature
7	Transport services
8	Combined Authority other services
9	Investment programme
10	Mayor's office
11	Elections
12	Other operating expenditure
13	Financing and investment income and expenditure
14	Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure
15	Government and other grant income
16	Officers' remuneration
17	Members' allowances
18	External audit costs
19	Property, plant and equipment
20	Investments
21	Short-term debtors
22	Cash and cash equivalents
23	Borrowing
24	Short-term creditors
25	Provisions
26	Transferred debt
27	Usable reserves
28	Unusable reserves
29	Capital expenditure and capital financing
30	Pension schemes
31	Financial risk management
32	Financial instruments
33	Operating leases
34	Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities
35	Capital commitments
36	Contingent liabilities and guarantees
37	Related party disclosures
38	Events after the reporting period

1. Basis of preparation

a) General principles

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Authority and the Group's transactions for the 2018/19 financial year and the position as at 31 March 2019. The Authority is required to prepare an Annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2015, which require the accounts to be prepared in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices primarily comprise the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 (the Code), supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The Group financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Code.

b) Basis of preparation

i) Authority Accounts

The accounts have been prepared on a historical cost basis modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets in accordance with the Code. Income and expenditure is accounted for on an accruals basis (recognised in the period to which they relate) rather than when cash payments are made or received.

ii) Group Accounts

The Code requires local authorities with, in aggregate, material interests in subsidiary and associated companies and joint ventures, to prepare group financial statements.

The Group's financial statements have been prepared using uniform accounting policies and on a historical cost basis modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets in accordance with the Code and incorporate the financial statements of the Authority and its subsidiary as at 31 March 2019.

The accounting policies of the subsidiary have been aligned with the policies of the Authority, for the purposes of Group accounts, where materially different.

c) Going concern

The accounts of the Authority and the Group have been prepared on a going concern basis as it is considered by the Mayor that their activities will continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future by meeting their liabilities as they fall due for payment.

2. Significant accounting policies

a) Consolidation

The accounts of Centro Properties Limited, Midlands Development Capital Limited, Midland Metro (Two) Limited, Network West Midlands Limited, West Midlands Development Capital Limited which are subsidiaries of the Authority and its associate, West Midlands Rail Limited have not been consolidated with those of the Authority because the companies are either dormant and do not hold any assets or liabilities or are not material (see note 20 on investments).

The accounts of Midland Metro Limited, an arm's length company set up to manage the operations and maintenance contracts for the Metro system was incorporated in 2017 as a wholly owned subsidiary of the Authority, have been consolidated into the group accounts on a line-by-line basis.

b) Taxation

Corporation, income and capital gains tax

The Authority is exempt from corporation, income and capital gains tax by virtue of regulations section 74 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988.

Corporation tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Current tax and deferred tax are recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement except to the extent that it relates to items recognised directly in equity or in other comprehensive income.

Current tax is calculated on the basis of tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date, and any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is recognised in respect of all timing differences that have originated but not reversed by the Balance Sheet date, except as otherwise indicated. The recognition of deferred tax assets is limited to the extent that it is probably that they will be recovered against the reversal of deferred tax liabilities or other future taxable profits.

Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date that are expected to apply to the reversal of the timing difference.

Value added tax (VAT)

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amount of VAT except:

- Irrecoverable VAT on the purchase of assets or services is recognised as an expense in the income statement.
- Receivables and payables that are stated with the amount of VAT included.

The net amount of VAT recoverable from HMRC, or payable to the Authority and the Group is included as part of receivables or payables in the Balance Sheet.

c) Income

Revenue grants and other funding income is recognised on an accruals basis where there is reasonable assurance that the income will be received and all attached conditions have been complied with.

Income arising from ticket sales is recognised when the services are transferred to the service recipient in accordance with the performance obligations in the contract.

d) Government grants and other contributions

Grants and contributions are accounted for on an accruals basis and recognised immediately in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, except to the extent that the grant or contribution has a condition that the Authority has not satisfied. Where a grant has been received and conditions remain outstanding at the Balance Sheet date, the grant is recognised in the Balance Sheet as grants receipts in advance. Once the condition has been met, the grant or contribution is transferred from grants receipts in advance and recognised as income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

With respect to capital grants, if the expenditure to be financed from the grant has been incurred at the Balance Sheet date, the grant is transferred from the General Fund to the Capital Adjustment Account via the Movement in Reserves Statement. If the expenditure has not been incurred at the Balance Sheet date, the grant is transferred to the capital grants unapplied reserve via the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the expenditure is incurred, the grant is transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account via the Movement in Reserves Statement.

With respect to revenue grants, if the expenditure has not been incurred at the Balance Sheet date, the grant is transferred to Earmarked Reserves via the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the expenditure is incurred, the grant is transferred back via the Movement in Reserves Statement.

e) Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute

Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute (REFCUS) is expenditure of a capital nature that does not result in the creation of a non-current asset on the Balance Sheet.

- As part of its policy of improving and co-ordinating public transport within the area, the Authority meets the cost of upgrading transport facilities within the West Midlands. These costs are attributed to tangible assets where possible with the remainder written off to Cost of Services in the year as REFCUS.
- The Authority makes payments of capital grants and contributions to Constituent Authorities and other organisations carrying out economic development and regeneration functions on behalf of the Authority. These are included within REFCUS.

REFCUS is charged to the Cost of services as the expenditure is incurred and reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement and a transfer made to the Capital Adjustment Account.

f) Pensions scheme

Defined Benefit Pension Scheme

Employees of the Authority are members of the West Midlands Pension Fund. This is a funded defined benefits career average salary statutory scheme administered by the City of Wolverhampton Council in accordance with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (previously a funded defined benefits final salary statutory scheme). The scheme provides defined benefits to members (e.g. retirement lump sums and pensions) which are earned as employees who worked for the Authority. The fund is valued every three years by a professionally qualified independent actuary.

Pension costs have been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the Authority's share of the fund's assets and liabilities are recognised in the Balance Sheet in accordance with IAS 19. The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement has therefore been charged with the full cost of providing for future pension liabilities arising from in-year service.

In the Movement in Reserves Statement an appropriation equal to the difference between this amount and the actual employer's pension contribution is made to the Pensions Reserve, so that any additional costs arising from applying IAS 19 do not impact on the amount to be levied on the Local Authorities, and therefore ensuring no additional impact on local taxation. This appropriation is made under the general application of the Code. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve thereby measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than as benefits earned by employees.

Defined Contribution Pension Scheme

Midland Metro Limited operates a defined contribution pension plan for its employees. A defined contribution plan is a pension plan under the company pays fixed contributions into a separate entity. Once the contributions have been paid, the company has no further payment obligations.

The contributions are recognised as an expense in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they fall due. Amounts not paid are shown in creditors as a liability in the Balance Sheet. The assets of the plan are held separately from the company in independently administered funds.

g) Financial assets

Financial assets are classified based on a classification and measurement approach that reflects the business model for holding the financial assets and their cashflow characteristics. There are three main classes of financial assets measured at:

- amortised cost
- fair value through profit or loss (FVPL); and
- fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI)

The Authority's business model is to hold investments to collect contractual cash flows. Financial assets are therefore classified as amortised cost, except for those whose contractual payments are not solely payment of principal and interest.

The financial assets include trade debtors, investments and cash and cash equivalents.

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash balances and call deposits with original maturities of three months or less. Deposits with original maturities of over three months are classified as short-term investments. Subsequent to initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment losses. For the purpose of the Cashflow Statement, bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Authority and the Group's cash management are included as a component of cash and cash equivalents.

Trade debtors are recognised and carried at invoice or contract value less an allowance for any amounts which may not be collectable. Should such an amount become uncollectable, it is written off to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the period in which it is recognised.

Financial assets measured at amortised cost

Financial assets measured at amortised cost are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Authority and the Group become a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the financial assets held by the Authority and the Group, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal amount (plus accrued interest) and interest credited to the CIES is the amount receivable for the year.

Expected credit loss model

The Authority and the Group recognise expected credit losses on all of its financial assets held at amortised cost (or where relevant FVOCI), either on a 12-month or lifetime basis. The expected credit loss model also applies to lease receivables and contract assets. Only lifetime losses are recognised for trade debtors held by the Authority and the Group.

Impairment losses are calculated to reflect the expectation that the future cash flow might not take place because the borrower could default on their obligations. Credit risk plays a crucial part in assessing losses. Where risk has increased significantly since an instrument was initially recognised, losses are assessed on a lifetime basis. Where risk has not increased significantly or remains low, losses are assessed on the basis of 12-month expected losses.

The Authority has a Collective Investment Fund portfolio which loans to property developers within the Authority geography. Loss allowances for these loans are assessed on an individual basis.

h) Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities include loans and borrowings and trade creditors. Loans and borrowings consist of bank overdrafts and finance leases.

Financial liabilities are recognised initially at fair value. Subsequent to initial recognition loans and borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Annual charges for interest payable are made to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement based on the carrying value of the liability multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument.

Gains and losses on the repurchase or early settlement of borrowing are credited or debited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year they occur. Any premium or discount arising on restructuring of the loan portfolio is respectively deducted from or added to the amortised cost of the new or modified loan and charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement over the life of the loan.

Where premiums and discounts have been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, regulations allow the impact on the General Fund Balance to be spread over future years. The Authority has a policy of spreading the gain or loss over the term that was remaining on the loan against which the premium was payable or discount receivable when it was

repaid. The reconciliation of amounts charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net charge required against the General Fund Balance would be managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movements in Reserves Statement. In 2018/19, no such transactions have occurred.

Trade creditors are recognised and carried at invoice or contract value. Should an amount become non-payable, it is written back to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the period in which it is recognised. For finance leases see note 2(j).

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount presented in the Balance Sheet when, and only when, the Authority and the Group has a legal right to offset the amounts and intends either to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

i) Property, plant and equipment

Recognition and measurement

Infrastructure and assets under construction are measured at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and/or accumulated impairment losses, if any. Assets classified as infrastructure include bus and railway stations, bus shelters, park and ride sites, trams and Midland Metro infrastructure. As all bus stations and park and ride sites were valued as at 31 December 2008 by Lambert Smith Hampton, for the conversion to accounting under the Code, historical cost is deemed to be the carrying amount of the asset at 31 March 2009 or at the date of acquisition (if later) adjusted for subsequent depreciation.

All other assets are measured at current value. Vehicles, plant and equipment are valued at depreciated historical cost as a proxy for current value as they have short useful lives and/or low values. Current value for land and buildings is interpreted by the Code as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use. Valuations are performed frequently to ensure that the current value of a revalued asset does not differ materially from its carrying amount.

Cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset. The cost of self-constructed assets includes the cost of materials and direct labour, any other costs directly attributable to bringing the assets to a working condition for their intended use, the costs of dismantling and removing the items and restoring the site on which they are located. Purchased software that is integral to the functionality of the related equipment is capitalised as part of that equipment.

When parts of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment. The Authority does not have a de minimis level for capitalisation. Each capital project is reviewed on an individual basis and the costs considered for capitalisation. Non-enhancing expenditure is written off to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Any revaluation surplus is credited to the Revaluation Reserve, except to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, in which case the increase is recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. A revaluation deficit is recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, except to the extent that it offsets an existing surplus on the same asset in the Revaluation Reserve.

An annual transfer is made from the Revaluation Reserve to the General Fund for the difference between depreciation based on the revalued carrying amount of the assets and depreciation based on the assets original cost. Additionally, accumulated depreciation as at the revaluation date is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount is restated to the revalued amount of the asset.

Gains and losses on disposal of an item of property, plant and equipment are determined by comparing the proceeds from disposal with the carrying amount of property, plant and equipment, and are recognised net within other operating expenditure. When revalued assets are sold, any revaluation reserve relating to the particular asset is transferred to the General Fund.

Depreciation

Depreciation is calculated on a straight line basis over the estimated useful life of the asset. Leased assets as identified in note 2 (j) are depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and their useful lives. Land is not depreciated. A full year's depreciation is charged in the financial year that the asset becomes operational. No depreciation is charged in the year of disposal.

Fixed assets are recorded at significant component level. Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost is depreciated separately. The estimated useful lives for the current and comparative periods are as follows:

- Buildings 40 years
- Equipment 5 – 40 years
- Midland Metro
 - Infrastructure 10 - 30 years
 - Trams 30 years

Depreciation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted if appropriate.

Midland Metro – future routes

Expenditure, other than land purchase, on other areas of the network will be capitalised once approval for a particular line is received and the development is likely to proceed. Development costs are written off in the year. Land acquired for the expansion of the network is capitalised and included in land, measured at fair value.

Assets under construction

Expenditure in respect of assets which are not yet complete at the reporting date is classified as assets under construction. Upon the asset becoming operational, the expenditure is transferred to property, plant and equipment. In the event that capital expenditure does not directly result in an operational asset, the costs are recognised within the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

j) Leases

Leases in terms of which the Authority and the Group assumes substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Upon initial recognition the leased asset is measured at an amount equal to the lower of its fair value and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy applicable to that asset. Lease payments are apportioned between finance charges and reduction of the lease liability so as to achieve a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Finance charges are recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Operating leases are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but charged as an expense in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on a straight line basis over the lease term.

k) Impairment

Non-financial assets

The carrying value of non-financial assets are reviewed at each reporting date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, then the assets' recoverable amount is estimated.

Impairment losses are recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Impairment losses recognised in prior periods are assessed at each reporting date for any indications that the loss has decreased or no longer exists. An impairment loss is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation or amortisation, if no impairment loss had been recognised.

l) Provisions and contingent liabilities

Provisions are recognised when the Authority and the Group has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. The expense relating to the provision is recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Authority and the Group a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Authority. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts.

m) Minimum Revenue Provision

Capital Finance Regulations require the Authority to provide for the repayment of long-term capital programme borrowing through a revenue charge in accordance with the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) requirements. The MRP policy is detailed within the Treasury Management Strategy and agreed by the Authority prior to the start of the financial year. The approved MRP statement for the current year is:

- For capital expenditure incurred before 1 April 2009 or which in future will be financed by supported borrowing, MRP will be broadly based as being 2% of the underlying Capital Financing Requirement.
- From 1 April 2009 for all capital expenditure met from unsupported or prudential borrowing, MRP will be based on the estimated life of the asset or a depreciation calculation.
- MRP will commence in the financial year after the asset has become operational.
- In relation to the Authority wider Devolution Investment Programme MRP will be charged over the 30 years to 2046/47 in order to repay all the Investment Plan borrowing.

A revenue charge is also made to provide for the repayments of the former West Midlands County Council inherited debt of the Authority.

In 2017/18, the methodology for calculating MRP was changed from an equal instalment to an annuity basis, to better reflect the time value of money and the likely increase in benefits in later years due to the type of assets held, which are mainly community assets which exist as part of an increasingly complex and better connected public transport network.

n) Events After the Reporting Period

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events.
- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

o) Prior Period Adjustments and changes in accounting policies

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or the change provides more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Authority's financial position or financial performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless stated otherwise) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period as if the new policy had always been applied.

3. Critical accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions

The preparation of the financial report in conformity with the Code requires the Authority to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimates are revised and in any future periods affected.

Judgements

In applying the accounting policies set out in note 2, the Authority has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. The Authority does not consider that there are any complex transactions that are not covered by the accounting policies outlined in note 2, that required any judgements and hence disclosure.

The Authority has a number of interests in other entities which fall within the group boundary (see note 20). Midland Metro Limited is deemed to be material and is therefore consolidated into the group accounts.

Estimates and assumptions

The financial report contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Balance Sheet at 31 March 2019 for which there is a risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

- **Property revaluation:**
The Authority carries its land and buildings and land held for future expansion at fair value. Periodically, external surveyors are used, and the last full independent survey was carried out as at 31 March 2019. Between independent surveys desktop reviews are carried out by the external valuers at the Balance Sheet date. Such valuations and any attached estimates are subject to some sensitivity.

- Defined pension benefits:
The cost of defined benefit pension plans is determined using independent actuarial valuation involving the use of assumptions about discount rates, returns on assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases. Such assumptions are reviewed at each period end, and determined jointly between the pension fund management and the actuaries. When actual experience is not in line with the assumptions adopted, a surplus or shortfall will emerge at the next full actuarial valuation and will require a subsequent contribution adjustment to bring the funding back into line with target.

The effects of changes in individual assumptions have been measured by the funds actuaries in their 2019 IAS 19 valuation report:

- A 0.1% p.a. increase in the discount rate will reduce the pension fund liability by £4.168m.
- A 0.1% p.a. decrease in the discount rate will increase the pension fund liability by £4.231m.
- An increase of life expectancy at retirement by 1 year will increase the pension fund liability by £12.164m.
- A decrease of life expectancy at retirement by 1 year will decrease the pension fund liability by £11.682m.
- 0.1% p.a. increase in inflation will increase the pension fund liability by £3.825m.
- 0.1% p.a. decrease in inflation will decrease the pension fund liability by £3.774m.

4. Accounting Standards issued but not yet adopted

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code) requires changes in accounting policy to be applied retrospectively unless alternative transitional arrangements are specified in the Code.

The Code requires local authorities to disclose information relating to the impact of an accounting change that will be required by a new standard under the International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS) that has been issued but not yet adopted by the Code. For the 2018/19 financial year, the relevant standards are:

- Amendments to IAS 40 Investment Property: Transfer of Investment Property
- Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards 2014 – 2016 Cycle
- IFRIC 22 Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration
- IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments
- Amendments to IFRS 9 Financial Instruments: Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation

Amendments to IAS 40 Investment Property: Transfer of Investment Property

The amendments are effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018 and they are:

- i) Paragraph 57 has been amended to state that an entity shall transfer a property to, or from, investment property when, and only when, there is an evidence of a change in use. A change of use occurs if the property meets, or ceases to meet, the definition of investment property. A change in management's intentions for the use of a property by itself does not constitute evidence of a change in use.
- ii) The list of evidence in paragraph 57(a) – (d) was designated as non-exhaustive list of examples instead of the previous exhaustive list.

Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards 2014 – 2016 Cycle

The following standards have been amended:

- i) IFRS 1 First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards – short-term exemptions in paragraphs E3 – E7 were deleted as they have now served their intended purpose.
- ii) IFRS 12 Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities – clarified that the disclosures required in IFRS 12 with the exception of paragraphs B10 – B16 also apply to interests held for sale and discontinued operations in accordance with IFRS 5.
- iii) IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures – clarified that the election to measure at fair value through profit and loss an investment in an associate or a joint venture that is held by an entity that is a venture capital organisation, or other qualifying entity, is available for each investment in an associate or a joint venture on an investment-by-investment basis, upon initial recognition.

The amendments to IFRS 1 and IAS 28 are effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018 and the amendment to IFRS 12 is effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2017.

IFRIC 22 Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration

This was issued on 8 December 2016 and effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The interpretation clarified that the date of the transaction for the purpose of determining the exchange rate to use on initial recognition of the related asset, expense or income (or part of it) is the date on which an entity initially recognises the non-monetary asset or non-monetary liability arising from the payment or receipt of advance consideration.

IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments

This was issued on 7 June 2017 and effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. The interpretation sets out how to determine the accounting tax position when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. If it is probable that a tax authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment used or proposed to be used by an entity in its income tax filings, then the entity should determine its accounting tax position consistently with the tax treatment used or planned to be used in its income tax filings. If it is not probably, then the entity should reflect the effect of uncertainty in determining its accounting tax position.

Amendments to IFRS 9 Financial Instruments: Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation

This was issued on 12 October 2017 and effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. The amendment allows companies to measure particular prepayable financial assets with so-called negative compensation at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income if a specified condition is met instead of at fair value through profit or loss.

The Authority will adopt the above standards with effect from 1 April 2019. These standards are not applicable to the Authority and therefore they are not anticipated to have a material impact on the financial statements.

5. Expenditure and Funding Analysis - Authority

(a) Expenditure and Funding Analysis

The Expenditure and Funding analysis shows how annual expenditure is used and funded from resources (transport levy, government grants, constituent and non-constituent contributions) by the Authority in comparison with those resources consumed or earned in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. It also shows how this expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes between the Authority's services. Income and expenditure accounted for under generally accepted accounting practices is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The format of the Expenditure and Funding Analysis for 2018/19 has changed to reflect the reporting structure to the management and in accordance with the Code's 'Telling the Story'. As such, comparatives for 2017/18 have been adjusted and impact notes 5, 7 to 10.

	As reported for resource management (notes 7 - 11) £'000	Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund		Net expenditure chargeable to the General Fund £'000	Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b) £'000	2018/2019
		Reserves Transfer £'000	Financing £'000			Net expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £'000
Transport services (note 7)	114,779	(4,741)	(7,853)	102,185	36,429	138,614
Combined Authority other services (note 8)	5,515	420	1,187	7,122	(1,650)	5,472
Investment Programme (note 9)	41,593	(10,095)	(1,348)	30,150	4,169	34,319
Mayor's office (note 10)	-	223	-	223	-	223
Elections (note 11)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of services	161,887	(14,193)	(8,014)	139,680	38,948	178,628
Other operating expenditure	-	-	-	-	298	298
Financing and investment income and expenditure	(823)	-	8,014	7,191	1,266	8,457
Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure	(161,053)	-	-	(161,053)	(66,317)	(227,370)
(Surplus) or deficit on provision of services	11	(14,193)	-	(14,182)	(25,805)	(39,987)
Opening General Fund balance				(2,295)		
Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves				14,193		
Closing General Fund balance				(2,284)		

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

	As reported for resource management (notes 7 - 11) £'000	Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund		Net expenditure chargeable to the General Fund £'000	Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b) £'000	Net expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £'000
		Reserves Transfer £'000	Financing £'000			
		2017/18 (restated)				
Transport services (note 7)	121,283	(5,133)	(9,855)	106,295	28,488	134,783
Combined Authority other services (note 8)	4,709	(561)	-	4,148	(29)	4,119
Investment Programme (note 9)	36,233	(29,330)	-	6,903	809	7,712
Mayor's office (note 10)	363	-	-	363	-	363
Elections (note 11)	4,318	-	-	4,318	-	4,318
Cost of services	166,906	(35,024)	(9,855)	122,027	29,268	151,295
Other operating expenditure	-	-	-	-	3,086	3,086
Financing and investment income and expenditure	(896)	-	9,855	8,959	1,280	10,239
Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure	(166,491)	-	-	(166,491)	(50,904)	(217,395)
(Surplus) or deficit on provision of services	(481)	(35,024)	-	(35,505)	(17,270)	(52,775)
Opening General Fund balance				(1,814)		
Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves				35,024		
Closing General Fund balance				(2,295)		

(b) Note to the Expenditure and Funding Analysis

This note provides an analysis of the adjustments to Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund to arrive at the amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The relevant transfers between reserves are shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Adjustments for 2018/19

	Adjustments for capital purposes				Pensions adjustments £'000	Accumulated Absences Account £'000	Total adjustments £'000
	Depreciation/ revaluation/ loss on disposal £'000	REFCUS £'000	Grants/ contributions £'000	Financing £'000			
	Transport services	13,040	22,253	1,557			
Combined Authority other services	-	-	(1,650)	-	-	-	(1,650)
Investment Programme	-	31,778	-	(27,609)	-	-	4,169
Mayor's office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cost of services	13,040	54,031	(93)	(31,128)	3,036	62	38,948
Other operating expenditure	298	-	-	-	-	-	298
Financing and investment income and expenditure	-	-	-	-	1,266	-	1,266
Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure	-	-	(66,317)	-	-	-	(66,317)
(Surplus) or deficit on provision of services	13,338	54,031	(66,410)	(31,128)	4,302	62	(25,805)

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

Comparatives for 2017/18

	Adjustments for capital purposes				Pensions adjustments	Accumulated Absences Account	Total adjustments
	Depreciation/ revaluation/ loss on disposal	REFCUS	Grants/ contributions	Financing			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000			
Transport services	15,467	10,562	964	(1,173)	2,591	77	28,488
Combined Authority other services	-	-	(29)	-	-	-	(29)
Investment Programme	-	8,325	-	(7,516)	-	-	809
Mayor's office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cost of services	15,467	18,887	935	(8,689)	2,591	77	29,268
Other operating expenditure	3,086	-	-	-	-	-	3,086
Financing and investment income and expenditure	-	-	-	-	1,280	-	1,280
Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure	-	-	(50,904)	-	-	-	(50,904)
(Surplus) or deficit on provision of services	18,553	18,887	(49,969)	(8,689)	3,871	77	(17,270)

Depreciation - charges for depreciation of non-current assets, revaluation and loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment are chargeable to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement under proper accounting practices.

REFCUS - revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute is added to services lines as it is chargeable to Cost of Services under proper accounting practices. Also included within REFCUS are amounts written off to Cost of Services in respect of capital development schemes.

Grants/contributions - revenue grants are adjusted from those receivable in the year to those receivable without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied throughout the year. The taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure line is also credited with capital grants receivable and payable in the year without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied in the year.

Financing - the statutory charges for capital financing i.e. Minimum Revenue Provision, debt repayment and other revenue contributions are deducted from other income and expenditure as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices.

Pensions adjustments - the adjustment to transport services represents the removal of the employer contributions made by the Authority as allowed by statute and the replacement with current service costs and past service costs calculated under accepted accounting practices (IAS 19). The adjustment to Financing and investment income and expenditure is the net interest on the defined benefit liability charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement under IAS 19.

Accumulated absences account – the adjustment for the removal of the accrued element of short-term accumulating compensated absences (for example holiday pay) to the salaries actually payable in the financial year in accordance with relevant statutory provisions that allow authorities to adjust the effect of accounting for benefits on the General Fund in the Movement in Reserves Statement, via the use of an Accumulated Absences Account.

6. Expenditure and income analysed by nature

The Authority's expenditure and income is analysed as follows:

	Authority	
	2018/19 £'000	2017/18 £'000
Expenditure		
Employee benefits expenses	21,422	16,741
Other service expenses	117,609	115,935
Pension	5,102	4,671
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	13,040	15,467
REFCUS	54,031	18,887
Loss on disposal of non-current assets	298	3,086
Interest payments	8,894	9,256
	220,396	184,043
Income		
Fees and charges and other service income	(15,495)	(11,487)
Government revenue grants and contributions	(52,315)	(44,139)
Local Authority business rates growth and contributions	(9,833)	(8,449)
Levies	(114,720)	(121,542)
Capital grants and contributions (net of payments)	(66,317)	(50,904)
Interest and investment income	(1,703)	(297)
	(260,383)	(236,818)
Surplus on provision of services	(39,987)	(52,775)

7. Transport services

An analysis of the Authority's income and expenditure by activity for the year is as follows:

Analysis for 2018/19	Authority		
	Gross Expenditure £'000	Gross Income £'000	Net Expenditure £'000
Concessions	63,668	(131)	63,537
Bus Services	29,605	(7,400)	22,205
Rail and Metro Services	10,127	(6,405)	3,722
Integration	8,330	(2,472)	5,858
Network Resilience	893	(32)	861
Business Support Costs	3,416	(93)	3,323
Policy and Strategy and Elected Member Services	3,097	(583)	2,514
LSTF/Midlands Connect/BBAF Programmes	8,716	(8,716)	-
Finance Charges	12,759	-	12,759
As reported to management (note 5)	140,611	(25,832)	114,779
Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund	(12,594)	-	(12,594)
Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)	34,872	1,557	36,429
Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	162,889	(24,275)	138,614

Comparatives for 2017/18	Authority		
	Gross	Gross	Net
	Expenditure	Income	Expenditure
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Concessions	65,343	(452)	64,891
Bus Services	29,341	(8,706)	20,635
Rail and Metro Services	5,777	(1,593)	4,184
Integration	8,908	(2,018)	6,890
Network Resilience	93	(17)	76
Business Support Costs	4,380	(322)	4,058
Policy and Strategy and Elected Member Services	2,216	(70)	2,146
LSTF/Midlands Connect/BBAF Programmes	6,108	(6,108)	-
Transport Development	1,500	-	1,500
Finance Charges	11,838	-	11,838
Contributions to/(from) reserves	5,065	-	5,065
As reported to management (note 5)	140,569	(19,286)	121,283
Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund	(14,988)	-	(14,988)
Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)	27,524	964	28,488
Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	153,105	(18,322)	134,783

Explanation for the major movements can be found in section 8 of the Narrative Report.

The Authority manages and administers two public transport ticketing schemes in the West Midlands on behalf of bus, tram and rail operators. The nNetwork scheme is a ticketing scheme which allows holders of tickets to travel on bus, rail and tram services within the West Midlands. The nBus & nBus/Metro schemes are ticketing schemes covering majority of bus services within the West Midlands and the Midland Metro (tram).

The Authority receives revenues from ticket sales which are then pooled and distributed to operators net of commission based on passenger journeys. Net amounts to operators during the year amounted to £29.5m (2018: £29.7m).

The income and expenditure relating to these schemes were accounted for in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement with a nil effect under IAS 18 Revenue. IAS 18 was replaced by IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers and constituted a change in accounting policies (see note 2) and applied retrospectively. The comparative has been adjusted for this retrospective application. There is no impact to the Movement in Reserves and the Balance Sheet.

8. Combined Authority other services

During the year, the line items were amended to reflect how the financial performance is managed and reported. The comparatives have been reclassified according to these new line items.

Analysis for 2018/19

	Authority		
	Gross Expenditure £'000	Gross Income £'000	Net Expenditure £'000
Economic Growth	1,803	(579)	1,224
Public Service Reform	638	(159)	479
Health and Wellbeing	818	(433)	385
Housing and Land	1,142	(999)	143
Skills and Productivity	2,035	(1,571)	464
Leadership	412	(41)	371
Corporate Support	2,449	-	2,449
5G	2,200	(2,200)	-
As reported to management (note 5)	11,497	(5,982)	5,515
Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund	420	1,187	1,607
Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)	-	(1,650)	(1,650)
Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	11,917	(6,445)	5,472

Comparatives for 2017/18

	Authority		
	Gross Expenditure £'000	Gross Income £'000	Net Expenditure £'000
Economic Growth	1,473	-	1,473
Public Service Reform	429	-	429
Health and Wellbeing	808	(598)	210
Housing and Land	302	(158)	144
Skills and Productivity	391	-	391
Leadership	80	-	80
Corporate Support	1,982	-	1,982
As reported to management (note 5)	5,465	(756)	4,709
Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund	(561)	-	(561)
Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)	-	(29)	(29)
Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	4,904	(785)	4,119

Explanation for the major movements can be found in section 8 of the Narrative Report.

9. Investment programme

Analysis for 2018/19	Authority		
	Gross	Gross	Net
	Expenditure	Income	Expenditure
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Revenue costs of project and programme delivery	4,227	-	4,227
Programme resource	902	-	902
Investment programme financing costs	37,703	-	37,703
Interest income	-	(1,239)	(1,239)
As reported to management (note 5)	42,832	(1,239)	41,593
Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund	(12,682)	1,239	(11,443)
Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)	4,169	-	4,169
Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	34,319	-	34,319

Comparatives for 2017/18	Authority		
	Gross	Gross	Net
	Expenditure	Income	Expenditure
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Revenue costs of project and programme delivery	505	-	505
Programme resource	383	-	383
Investment programme financing costs	35,345	-	35,345
As reported to management (note 5)	36,233	-	36,233
Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund	(29,330)	-	(29,330)
Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)	809	-	809
Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	7,712	-	7,712

Explanation for the major movements can be found in section 8 of the Narrative Report.

10. Mayor's office

Analysis for 2018/19	Authority		
	Gross	Gross	Net
	Expenditure	Income	Expenditure
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Staff	671	-	671
Premises and services	91	-	91
Promotions, information and initiatives	36	(32)	4
Travel and subsistence	15	-	15
Grants and other contributions	-	(558)	(558)
Use of reserves	-	(223)	(223)
As reported to management (note 5)	813	(813)	-
Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund	-	223	223
Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)	-	-	-
Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	813	(590)	223

Comparatives for 2017/18	Authority		
	Gross	Gross	Net
	Expenditure	Income	Expenditure
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Staff	312	-	312
Premises and services	24	-	24
Promotions, information and initiatives	20	-	20
Travel and subsistence	26	-	26
Grants and other contributions	-	(19)	(19)
As reported to management (note 5)	382	(19)	363
Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund	-	-	-
Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)	-	-	-
Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	382	(19)	363

Explanation for the major movements can be found in section 8 of the Narrative Report.

11. Elections

	Authority	
	2018/19	2017/18
	£'000	£'000
Postage, Printing and Office Supplies	-	687
Promotions, Information and Initiatives	-	745
Election Costs	-	2,886
As reported to management (note 5) and per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-	4,318

The election costs in 2017 for the first West Midlands Mayor have been funded by the Authority. It is anticipated that the majority of the costs of the next mayoral election in 2020 will be funded by the Constituent Authorities, subject to those Constituent Authorities being able to incorporate the West Midlands Mayoral election into their own election process.

12. Other operating expenditure

	Authority	Group	Authority	Group
	2018/19	2018/19	2017/18	2017/18
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	298	298	3,086	3,086
Total	298	298	3,086	3,086

The loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment relates to the ongoing replacement of bus shelters. Prior year's loss on disposal largely related to the upgrade of the Midland Metro system including the historic trams which are fully funded from grants.

13. Financing and investment income and expenditure

	Authority 2018/19 £'000	Group 2018/19 £'000	Authority 2017/18 £'000	Group 2017/18 £'000
Interest payable and similar charges on borrowings:				
PWLB	6,648	6,648	8,340	8,340
Barclays	403	403	403	403
Interest payable on the former transferred debt	443	443	513	513
Impairment loss allowance (note 20, note 31)	1,400	1,400	-	-
Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (note 30)	1,266	1,266	1,280	1,280
	10,160	10,160	10,536	10,536
Interest receivable and similar income	(463)	(465)	(297)	(297)
Other investment income	(1,240)	(1,240)	-	-
Total	8,457	8,455	10,239	10,239

Other investment income relates to the loan interest income from the Collective Investment Fund (see note 20).

Impairment loss allowance relates to the losses recognised on the Collective Investment Fund in accordance with the requirement of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments effective for 2018/19.

14. Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure

	Authority and Group	
	2018/19 £'000	2017/18 £'000
Transport levy from the West Midlands districts*	114,720	121,542
Gainshare contribution - MHCLG	36,500	36,500
Business rates growth	4,764	6,600
Constituent, non-constituent and observers membership fees and contributions*	5,069	1,849
Capital grants and contributions (note 15)	100,442	95,141
Gross income	261,495	261,632
Capital grants paid	(34,125)	(44,237)
Total	227,370	217,395

*An analysis of the transport levy and constituent and non-constituent member membership fees and contributions by district is shown in note 37 Related party disclosures.

The Authority receives grants from the DfT which it administers and passes onto district partners. This expenditure does not form part of the Authority's capital programme but is included within taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure.

15. Government and other grant income

The following grants and contributions were credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement of the Authority:

	Authority	
	2018/19	2017/18
	£'000	£'000
Revenue grants and contributions credited to cost of services		
Adult Education Budget - Department for Education (DfE)	197	-
Bus Service Operator Grant - DfT	1,929	1,969
Brexit - Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG)	182	-
Careers Learning Pilot	274	-
Construction Skills - DfE	719	-
Creative Scale Up - Department for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS)	650	-
Employment Support Pilot - Department for Work and Pensions (DWP)	230	-
Health-led Employment Trials - DWP	512	512
Housing Package - MHCLG	890	158
Joint Data Team	879	-
Mayoral Capacity Fund - MHCLG	1,000	-
Midlands Connect Programme - DfT	7,258	5,000
Office for Data Analytics - MHCLG	300	-
5G Mobilisation - DCMS	160	-
Other	635	-
Total	15,815	7,639

	Authority	
	2018/19	2017/18
	£'000	£'000
Capital grants and contributions credited to taxation and non-specific grant income		
Integrated Transport Block - DfT	18,311	16,669
Transforming Cities Fund - DfT	18,445	-
Highways Maintenance Incentive Fund - DfT	2,752	1,393
Highways Capital Maintenance - DfT	13,112	14,486
Highways Maintenance Challenge Fund - DfT	-	13,989
Pot Hole Fund - DfT	1,703	1,223
Local Authority Major Project - DfT	21,828	28,671
National Productivity Investment Fund (NPIF) - DfT	4,425	5,788
Clean Bus Technology - DfT	559	-
Joint Air Quality - DfT	289	-
Co-Op Intelligent Transport - DfT	68	284
Enterprise Zone - Birmingham City Council	195	4,587
Local Growth Fund - BC LEP	2,353	1,834
Local Growth Fund - GBS LEP	7,044	4,444
West Midlands Train - DfT	6,041	-
Commonwealth Games Athletes' Village - DfT	581	-
Commonwealth Games - DCMS	786	-
A45 Sprint - DfT	1,204	-
3rd Party Contributions	-	271
Ring and Ride vehicles	-	577
Other	746	925
Total	100,442	95,141

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The Authority has received a number of grants and contributions that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that will require the monies to be returned to the giver. These are recognised in the Balance Sheet as grants receipts in advance until such time as the conditions are met. The balances at the year end are shown below:

	Authority	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Grants received in advance - capital		
Clean Bus Technology - DfT	5,428	-
Integrated Transport Block - DfT	1,585	2,516
Joint Air Quality - DfT	3,168	-
Local Authority Major Project - DfT	7,801	875
Local Growth Fund - GBS LEP/BC LEP	1,079	2,281
Local Sustainability Transport Fund - DfT	229	271
Managing Change - DfT	98	211
Midlands Connect - DfT	2,000	-
Pot Hole Fund - DfT	942	1,359
Other - DfT	428	129
	22,758	7,642
Grants received in advance - revenue		
Adult Education Budget - Department for Education	109	220
Bus Service Operator Grant - DfT	913	1,050
Construction Skills - Department for Education	1,137	-
Employment Support Pilot - Department for Work and Pensions	3,071	-
Housing Package - MHCLG	2,952	1,842
Midlands Connect - DfT	3,917	919
Wellbeing Premium Trial Implementation Phase - NHS England	-	120
Other	524	50
	12,623	4,201

16. Officers' remuneration

The remuneration paid to the Authority's senior employees during 2018/19 was as follows:

	Salary, fees and allowances £'000	Pension contributions £'000	Total Authority £'000
WMCA Staff			
Chief Executive	191	28	219
Clerk to the WMCA and Monitoring Officer	92	13	105
Director of Housing and Regeneration	112	16	128
Director of Finance ²	91	13	104
Director of Investment and Commercial Activities ³	-	-	-
Director of Public Service Reform	120	17	137
Director of Productivity and Skills	118	17	135
Director of Strategic Communications and Public Affairs ¹	50	7	57
Director of Strategy	113	17	130
Interim Finance Director ²	22	3	25
Managing Director, Transport for West Midlands	125	18	143
Mayoral Team			
Mayor	79	-	79
Deputy Mayor ⁴	-	-	-
Chief of Staff	82	12	94

¹ The post was newly appointed during the year, therefore the pay does not reflect a full year's salary.

² Director of Finance resigned in December and an Interim Finance Director was appointed on a temporary basis until the appointment of a new Finance Director in June 2019. Therefore the pay does not reflect a full year's salary.

³ This is a new post and the Director of Investment and Commercial Activities was appointed in April 2019.

⁴ Deputy Mayor did not receive any remuneration from the Authority and no amount was re-charged from other District Authorities for his service during the period.

Comparatives for 2017/18

	Salary, fees and allowances	Pension contributions	Total Authority
	£'000	£'000	£'000
WMCA Staff			
Chief Executive ¹	101	13	114
Chief Operating Officer ²	-	-	-
Clerk to the WMCA and Monitoring Officer ¹	83	11	94
Investment Director ²	-	-	-
Director of Finance ¹	54	7	61
Director of Housing and Regeneration ³	32	4	36
Director of Public Service Reform ³	47	3	50
Director of Productivity and Skills ³	33	4	37
Director of Strategy ³	26	3	29
Managing Director, Transport for West Midlands	121	16	137
Mayoral Team			
Mayor ³	71	-	71
Deputy Mayor ⁴	-	-	-
Chief of Staff ³	64	8	72

¹ These posts were newly appointed during the year, therefore their pay does not reflect a full year's salary. The outgoing officers did not receive any remuneration from the Authority and no amounts were re-charged from other District Authorities for their services during the period.

² Chief Operating Officer and Investment Director posts were deleted during the year as part of the restructure of the Leadership Team. They did not receive any remuneration from the Authority and no amounts were re-charged from other District Authorities for their services during the period.

³ These are new posts appointed during the year, therefore their pay does not reflect a full year's salary.

⁴ Deputy Mayor was appointed during the year and did not receive any remuneration from the Authority and no amount was re-charged from other District Authorities for his service during the period.

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The Authority's other employees receiving more than £50,000 remuneration which includes exit packages for the year (excluding pension contributions) were paid the following amounts:

	Authority	
	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
£50,000 - £54,999	35	22
£55,000 - £59,999	17	9
£60,000 - £64,999	14	8
£65,000 - £69,999	8	1
£70,000 - £74,999	2	2
£75,000 - £79,999	2	3
£80,000 - £84,999	4	1
£85,000 - £89,999	1	-
£90,000 - £94,999	-	-
£95,000 - £99,999	2	1
£100,000 - £104,999	2	1
£105,000 - £109,999	-	-
£110,000 - £114,999	-	-
£115,000 - £119,999	-	1
£120,000 - £124,999	-	-
£125,000 - £129,999	-	1
£130,000 - £134,999	-	-
£135,000 - £139,999	-	1
£140,000 - £144,999	1	-

The numbers of exit packages with total cost per band are set out in the table below. Exit packages include pension contributions paid to the pension fund.

Cost band (including special payments)	Compulsory redundancies		Total exit packages		Total cost of packages in each band	
	2019	2018	2019	2018	2019	2018
	No.	No.	No.	No.	£'000	£'000
£0 - £20,000	16	6	16	6	173	56
£20,001 - £40,000	4	2	4	2	112	60
£40,001 - £60,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
£60,001 - £80,000	2	-	2	-	153	-
£80,001 - £100,000	-	1	-	1	-	92
£100,001 +	1	1	1	1	119	137
	23	10	23	10	557	345

17. Members' allowances

	Authority and Group	
	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Allowances	125	127
Expenses	5	5
Total	130	132

18. External audit costs

Charges relating to work undertaken by the external auditors:

	Authority 2019 £'000	Group 2019 £'000	Authority 2018 £'000	Group 2018 £'000
Fees payable to external auditors with regard to external audit services carried out by the appointed auditor for the year	47	63	47	47
Fees payable in respect of other services provided by external auditors during the year	-	-	3	3
Total	47	63	50	50

19. Property, plant and equipment

Infrastructure assets comprise bus and railway stations, park and ride sites and the Midland Metro system including trams. Other land and buildings include the head office at Summer Lane and non-operational land acquired for the future expansion of park and ride sites and the Midland Metro.

Assets under construction largely consists of expenditure on the construction of the Midland Metro extension. Ring and Ride vehicles with a carrying value of £1.555m previously included in vehicles, plant and equipment in the Balance Sheet in accordance with IFRIC 4 have been derecognised in the year as they no longer meet the requirements of IFRIC 4.

Revaluations

Land and buildings are revalued at least every five years at current value and a full valuation was carried out as at 31 March 2019. This valuation was carried out by Bruton Knowles in accordance with the Practice Statements in the Valuation Standards (The Red Book) published by The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. Current value is determined by reference to market based evidence. This means that valuations performed by the valuer are based on active market prices adjusted for any difference in the nature, location or condition of the asset.

Between valuations, a desktop review is carried out by independent valuers for indications of material changes to values and adjustments are made to the carrying value of assets as appropriate.

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

Movements in 2018/19 Authority	Land and buildings	Vehicles, plant and equipment	Infra-structure assets	Assets under construction	Total Authority
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Cost or valuation					
At 1 April 2018	3,576	44,360	346,559	68,755	463,250
Additions - capital programme	-	1,166	632	59,765	61,563
Revaluation increase recognised in the provision of services	447	-	-	-	447
Depreciation reversed on revaluation	(464)	-	-	-	(464)
Disposals	-	-	(992)	-	(992)
Derecognition - Ring & Ride vehicles	-	(8,371)	-	-	(8,371)
At 31 March 2018	3,559	37,155	346,199	128,520	515,433
Accumulated depreciation					
At 1 April 2018	391	29,753	138,384	-	168,528
Charge for the year	73	1,796	11,618	-	13,487
Depreciation reversed on revaluation	(464)	-	-	-	(464)
Disposals	-	-	(694)	-	(694)
Derecognition - Ring & Ride vehicles	-	(6,816)	-	-	(6,816)
At 31 March 2018	-	24,733	149,308	-	174,041
Net book value					
At 31 March 2019	3,559	12,422	196,891	128,520	341,392
At 31 March 2018	3,185	14,607	208,175	68,755	294,722

Group	Land and buildings	Vehicles, plant and equipment	Infra-structure assets	Assets under construction	Total Group
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Cost or valuation					
At 1 April 2018	3,576	44,360	346,559	68,755	463,250
Additions - capital programme	-	1,166	632	59,765	61,563
Additions - other	-	291	-	-	291
Revaluation increase recognised in the provision of services	447	-	-	-	447
Depreciation reversed on revaluation	(464)	-	-	-	(464)
Disposals	-	-	(992)	-	(992)
Derecognition - Ring & Ride vehicles	-	(8,371)	-	-	(8,371)
At 31 March 2018	3,559	37,446	346,199	128,520	515,724
Accumulated depreciation					
At 1 April 2018	391	29,753	138,384	-	168,528
Charge for the year	73	1,893	11,618	-	13,584
Depreciation reversed on revaluation	(464)	-	-	-	(464)
Disposals	-	-	(694)	-	(694)
Derecognition - Ring & Ride vehicles	-	(6,816)	-	-	(6,816)
At 31 March 2018	-	24,830	149,308	-	174,138
Net book value					
At 31 March 2019	3,559	12,616	196,891	128,520	341,586
At 31 March 2018	3,185	14,607	208,175	68,755	294,722

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

Comparative movements in 2017/18 Authority and Group	Land and buildings	Vehicles, plant and equipment	Infra- structure assets	Assets under construction	Total Authority and Group
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Cost or valuation					
At 1 April 2017	3,576	41,729	340,356	32,735	418,396
Additions - capital programme	-	1,490	14,586	36,904	52,980
Additions - other	-	577	-	-	577
Transfers	-	564	236	(800)	-
Transfers to provision of services	-	-	-	(84)	(84)
Disposals	-	-	(8,619)	-	(8,619)
At 31 March 2018	3,576	44,360	346,559	68,755	463,250
Accumulated depreciation					
At 1 April 2017	293	27,354	130,947	-	158,594
Charge for the year	98	2,399	12,970	-	15,467
Disposals	-	-	(5,533)	-	(5,533)
At 31 March 2018	391	29,753	138,384	-	168,528
Net book value					
At 31 March 2018	3,185	14,607	208,175	68,755	294,722
At 31 March 2017	3,283	14,375	209,409	32,735	259,802

20. Investments

	Long-term		Current		Authority and Group Total	
	2019	2018	2019	2018	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Loans investments - Collective						
Investment Fund	7,598	-	11,741	-	19,339	-
Loss allowance	(658)	-	(742)	-	(1,400)	-
Loans investments - Collective						
Investment Fund	6,940	-	10,999	-	17,939	-
Investments in subsidiaries	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short-term deposits	-	-	10,000	11,000	10,000	11,000
Total	6,940	-	20,999	11,000	27,939	11,000

The Collective Investment Fund is a fund of investments held by the Authority which provides loans to property developers to support the acceleration of commercial property developments within the West Midlands region. The Fund was originally managed by Birmingham City Council on behalf of the Authority and was transferred to the Authority in October 2018.

The loss allowance is assessed on an individual basis (see accounting policy - note 2 (g)) and recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure (see note 13).

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The Authority has interests in the following entities which were incorporated in England.

	Ownership	Share capital	Nature of business
Centro Properties Limited	100%	£100	Dormant
Midlands Development Capital Limited	100%	£100	Dormant
Midland Metro Limited	100%	£100	Trading
Midland Metro (Two) Limited	100%	£100	Dormant
Network West Midlands Limited	100%	£100	Dormant
West Midlands Development Capital Limited	100%	£100	Trading
WM5G Limited	100%	n/a - limited by guarantee	Dormant
West Midlands Growth Company Limited	5%	n/a - limited by guarantee	Trading
West Midlands Rail Limited	50%	n/a - limited by guarantee	Trading

Centro Properties Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company on 1 December 2009. The company was dissolved on 3 April 2018.

Midlands Development Capital Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company on 27 March 2017.

Midland Metro Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company on 24 August 2017.

Midland Metro (Two) Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 1985 as a private limited company on 16 March 1988.

Network West Midlands Ltd was incorporated under the Companies Act 1985 as a private limited company on 31 July 2000.

West Midlands Development Capital Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company on 8 May 2017.

WM5G Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company (limited by guarantee) on 26 February 2019.

West Midlands Rail Ltd was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company (limited by guarantee) on 10 April 2014.

21. Short-term debtors

	2019		2018	
	Authority	Group	Authority	Group
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Trade debtors and accrued income	22,105	21,450	19,982	19,982
Other debtors	4,073	4,378	3,372	3,372
Prepayments	10,152	11,067	8,606	8,606
Total	36,330	36,895	31,960	31,960

Included within trade debtors and accrued income are monies owed in respect of grant funding claims, business rates growth and also monies owed from operators for ticketing. Prepayments consist of prepayments for concessions to operators and capital prepayments for the Midland Metro extension. Other debtors consist of amounts recoverable for VAT.

22. Cash and cash equivalents

	2019		Carrying amount	
	Authority	Group	Authority	Group
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Cash at bank and in hand	82	474	55	55
Short-term deposits	28,650	28,650	38,200	38,200
Altram refundable deposit	-	-	2,750	2,750
	28,732	29,124	41,005	41,005
Amount to be repaid to Altram	-	-	(2,750)	(2,750)
Total	28,732	29,124	38,255	38,255

Daily cash balances are invested overnight. The balance at 31 March 2019 represents monies held on deposit as at 31 March 2019 to be repaid on the next available banking day. Interest is earned at the respective short-term deposit rates.

The Authority held £2.750m on behalf of Altram, its private sector partner in the Midland Metro project, as a deposit against unforeseen circumstances. This sum was repaid to Altram on the handback of the concession to the Authority.

23. Borrowing

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Lender		
Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)	119,099	142,417
Barclays	10,000	10,000
Accrued interest payable	1,808	2,244
Total	130,907	154,661
Maturity		
Principal and accrued interest due within one year	7,136	25,561
1 - 2 years	5,340	5,328
2 - 5 years	1,104	6,062
5 - 10 years	2,152	2,070
Over 10 years	115,175	115,640
Principle due after more than one year	123,771	129,100
Total	130,907	154,661

The Group adopts a low risk treasury management approach seeking to maximise low interest loans when the opportunity arises. During the year, the Group did not undertake any new short-term borrowing (2018: nil). The amount of fixed rate debt is 100% (2018: 100%) with no variable rate debt (2018: nil).

The Certainty Rate was introduced by the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) in November 2012, allowing the Authority to borrow at a reduction of 20 base points (bps) on the standard PWLB rate. The Authority has continued to submit information required in order to be eligible for the Certainty Rate and be on the PWLB approved list of authorities who could access the preferential rates. Thus any future borrowing can be done at this preferential rate.

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

During 2005/06 the ITA entered into a £10.0m LOBO (“Lenders Option Borrowers Option”) loan with Barclays Bank Plc at 4.03% repayable in 2055/56. In June 2016, Barclays decided to waive its right permanently under the lenders option of the LOBO feature to change interest rates in the future and converted it into a fixed rate loan. No other terms or conditions of the loan were amended and the loan will still mature in June 2055.

24. Short-term creditors

	2019		2018	
	Authority £'000	Group £'000	Authority £'000	Group £'000
Trade creditors and accruals	53,868	55,298	37,537	37,537
Taxes and social security	620	801	467	467
Payments received on account	2,675	2,775	3,009	3,009
	57,163	58,874	41,013	41,013

Included within trade creditors and accruals are accruals for capital expenditure relating to various projects, amounts due to operators for concessions, subsidised services and ticketing, and sundry accruals for other goods and services. Payments received on account include ticketing income received but not yet paid to operators and advertising income billed in advance.

25. Provisions

Current year movements	Transport	Buildings	Rail	Total
	development £'000	maintenance £'000	services/ insurance £'000	Authority and Group £'000
Balance at 1 April 2018	3,742	1,414	1,392	6,548
Additional provision	-	-	180	180
Amounts used	(2,483)	(414)	(14)	(2,911)
Balance at 31 March 2019	1,259	1,000	1,558	3,817
Current	1,259	-	1,558	2,817
Long-term	-	1,000	-	1,000
Total	1,259	1,000	1,558	3,817

Prior year comparatives	Transport	Buildings	Rail	Total
	development £'000	maintenance £'000	services/ insurance £'000	Authority and Group £'000
Balance at 1 April 2017	4,202	1,311	1,290	6,803
Additional provision	-	339	180	519
Release of provision	-	-	(58)	(58)
Amounts used	(460)	(236)	(20)	(716)
Balance at 31 March 2018	3,742	1,414	1,392	6,548
Current	3,742	414	1,392	5,548
Long-term	-	1,000	-	1,000
Total	3,742	1,414	1,392	6,548

Transport development

This has been provided to meet the the Authority's present obligations for the West Midlands regions' transport developments.

Buildings maintenance

This has been provided to meet contractual obligations in respect of the the Authority's properties.

Rail services/insurance

This has been provided in order to meet estimated liabilities and risks in relation to local rail services and the net expected costs of claims outstanding, and their administration, relating to the activities of the former West Midlands Passenger Transport Executive as a bus operator prior to 26 October 1986.

26. Transferred debt

This consists of loans inherited from the former West Midlands County Council which are managed by Dudley MBC on behalf of all the West Midlands authorities. When the County Council was disbanded, the loans were nominally distributed amongst the various local government authorities in the West Midlands with the former West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority's share of the loan set at 5.495%. The loan is repayable in annual instalments on an annuity basis with the last instalment due in 2025/26.

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Balance at 1 April	7,873	8,499
Repayment in the year	(688)	(626)
Balance at 31 March	7,185	7,873
Due within one year	757	688
Due over one year	6,428	7,185
Total	7,185	7,873

27. Usable reserves

The purpose of the individual reserves are as follows:

General Fund Balance

The General Fund Balance is a statutory fund which represents funds available to the Authority to meet unexpected short-term requirements. Movements in the General Fund are detailed in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Earmarked Reserves

Current year movements

	Earmarked general fund £'000	Investment programme funding reserve £'000	Unapplied revenue grants £'000	Total Authority and Group £'000
Balance at 1 April 2018	14,889	64,938	2,529	82,356
Receivable in year	-	-	2,974	2,974
Utilised in year	-	-	(2,881)	(2,881)
Net unapplied in year	-	-	93	93
Released in year to general reserves	(4,720)	-	-	(4,720)
Transfers in year from general reserves	10,003	8,910	-	18,913
Net transfer (to)/from general reserves	5,283	8,910	-	14,193
Balance at 31 March 2019	20,172	73,848	2,622	96,642

Prior year comparatives

	Earmarked general fund £'000	Investment programme funding reserve £'000	Unapplied revenue grants £'000	Total Authority and Group £'000
Balance at 1 April 2017	9,195	35,608	3,464	48,267
Receivable in year	-	-	5,512	5,512
Utilised in year	-	-	(6,447)	(6,447)
Net unapplied in year	-	-	(935)	(935)
Released in year to general reserves	(1,407)	-	-	(1,407)
Transfers in year from general reserves	7,101	29,330	-	36,431
Net transfer (to)/from general reserves	5,694	29,330	-	35,024
Balance at 31 March 2018	14,889	64,938	2,529	82,356

Earmarked general fund

This reserve contains contributions in the year to provide funding to back transport capital programme commitments.

Investment programme funding reserve

This reserve (renamed from Gainshare contribution) contains the Gainshare contribution received from the MHCLG (previously known as DCLG) along with other income sources relating to the Investment Programme including Business Rates Growth where the expenditure has not been incurred at the Balance Sheet date. The funding will be transferred to the General Fund via the Movements in Reserves Statement as the expenditure is incurred.

Unapplied revenue grants

This reserve contains revenue grants that the Authority has received from the DfT in respect of the Local Sustainable Transport Fund and the Midlands Connect Programme where the expenditure has not been incurred at the Balance Sheet date. These grants are transferred to the General Fund via the Movements in Reserves Statement as the expenditure is incurred.

Capital Receipts Reserve

The Capital Receipts Reserve holds the proceeds from the disposal of land or other assets, which are restricted by statute from being used other than to fund new capital expenditure or to be set aside to finance historical capital expenditure. The balance on the reserve shows the resources that have yet to be applied for these purposes at the year end.

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	247	247
Transfer to the Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash from loan repayments under Collective Investment Fund	12,680	-
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance capital expenditure	(12,680)	-
Closing balance at 31 March	247	247

Profit and Loss Reserve

The Profit and Loss Reserve consolidates the in-year results for subsidiaries. This is kept separate from the General Fund given the specific statutory restrictions that apply to the General Fund.

28. Unusable reserves

The purpose of the individual reserves are as follows:

Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made from increases in the value of its property, plant and equipment. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost,
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	6,953	7,164
Difference between current value depreciation and historical cost	(211)	(211)
Closing balance at 31 March	6,742	6,953

Capital Adjustment Account

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions.

The account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or subsequent costs as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert current and fair value figures to a historical cost basis). The account is credited with capital grants and contributions receivable and amounts set as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and subsequent costs (MRP).

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	67,617	45,253
Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement		
Charges for depreciation and amortisation of non-current assets (note 19)	(13,487)	(15,467)
Revaluation increase recognised in the provision of services (note 19)	447	-
Adjusting amount written out of the Revaluation Reserve (note 28)	211	211
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment (note 12)	(298)	(3,086)
Non-current assets transferred to provision of services (note 19)	-	(84)
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute (note 29)	(54,031)	(18,803)
Capital financing applied in the year		
Capital grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement that have been applied to capital financing	66,317	44,549
Capital grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement that have been applied to capital financing in prior years	-	6,355
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund (MRP - note 29)	400	400
Debt repayment charged against the General Fund (note 26)	688	626
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund (note 29)	2,431	147
Capital expenditure funded by the Gainshare contribution (note 29)	27,609	7,516
Derecognition of Ring & Ride vehicles (note 19)	(1,555)	-
Closing balance at 31 March	96,349	67,617

Pensions Reserve

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post-employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The debit balance on the reserve shows the shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Authority has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	55,377	57,166
Remeasurements (liabilities and assets) (note 30)	(7,866)	(5,660)
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the surplus or deficit on provision of services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (note 30)	7,571	6,701
Employer's pension contributions payable in the year:		
Current year (note 30)	(3,269)	(2,830)
Closing balance at 31 March	51,813	55,377

Accumulated Absences Account

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, for example annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the account.

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	305	228
Movement in the year	62	77
Closing balance at 31 March	367	305

29. Capital expenditure and capital financing

The total amount of capital expenditure in the capital programme incurred in the year, together with the resources that have been used to finance it are shown in the tables below.

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Directly delivered capital schemes		
Midland Metro	64,021	51,597
Rail infrastructure	6,798	4,442
Key Routes network	3,420	1,086
Bus infrastructure	2,579	1,589
Other	2,042	795
	78,860	59,509
Grants to local authorities	36,734	12,274
Total capital expenditure	115,594	71,783
Property, plant and equipment (note 19)	61,563	52,980
Written off to cost of services - capital development/district schemes	54,031	18,803
	115,594	71,783
Funded by:		
Central Government grants	56,726	32,147
District/Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) grants and contributions	9,396	6,966
3rd party contributions	195	4,859
Gainshare contribution	27,609	7,516
Borrowing	21,668	20,295
	115,594	71,783

The Authority has a statutory obligation to make adequate provision to meet its liabilities in respect of capital expenditure financed by external borrowing through a revenue charge (the Minimum Revenue Provision or MRP). The method of calculating the provision is defined by statute and is based on the Authority's underlying Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), a measure of the capital expenditure incurred historically by the Authority that has yet to be financed. The CFR is analysed overleaf:

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening Capital Financing Requirement	220,152	207,385
Capital investment		
Capital programme costs funded by borrowing	21,668	20,295
Other capital expenditure funded by borrowing - Collective Investment Fund	31,556	-
Sources of finance		
Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)	(400)	(400)
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance capital expenditure (note 27)	(12,680)	-
Transferred debt repayment (note 26)	(688)	(626)
Capital expenditure charged to the General Fund	(2,431)	(147)
Capital grants received previously funded through borrowings	-	(6,355)
Closing Capital Financing Requirement	257,177	220,152
Explanation of movement in year		
Increase in underlying need to borrow (unsupported by government financial assistance)	37,025	12,767
Increase in Capital Financing Requirement	37,025	12,767

30. Pension schemes

a) Defined benefit pension scheme

Employees of the Authority participate in the West Midlands Pension Fund, a defined benefit career average salary statutory scheme administered by the City of Wolverhampton Council in accordance with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013.

An actuarial valuation of this fund was carried out by Barnett Waddingham LLP, an independent firm of actuaries in accordance with the Regulations as at 31 March 2016. Based on the results of this valuation, the actuaries set the Authority's employer contributions for the three years from 1 April 2017 at a primary rate of 15.9% of the current employees' pensionable pay plus £0.8m per annum to meet 100% of the overall fund liabilities. This pension cost has been determined after allowing for the amortisation of the difference between the assets and the accrued liabilities relating to the Authority over the average remaining service lives of the current members of the fund.

In 2017/18 a prepayment of employer's contributions of £5.164m was made for the two years to 2019/20 to take advantage of discounts available. As at 31 March 2019, the remaining prepayment for 2019/20 is £1.957m.

Disclosures in this note are taken from the actuarial report provided by Barnett Waddingham LLP.

Following the recent McCloud judgement which relates to age discrimination within the New Judicial Pension Scheme, no allowance has been made by the actuaries in the actuarial valuation as it is unclear how this judgement may affect Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) members' past or future service benefits.

On the High Court's recent ruling on the equalisation of Guaranteed Minimum Pension (GMP) between genders, the valuation assumption taken by the actuaries is that the West Midlands Pension Fund will pay limited increases for members that have reached State Pension Age (SPA) by 6 April 2016, with the Government providing the remainder of the inflationary increase, and for members that reach SPA after this date, the actuaries have assumed that the West Midlands Pension Fund will be required to pay the entire inflationary increase. Therefore the actuaries do not believe any adjustments to the value placed on the liabilities are needed.

Calculation method

The figures as at 31 March 2019 are based on the 31 March 2016 formal valuation of the fund. Membership data as at 31 March 2016 was used to develop current funding requirements. Liabilities are based on benefit payment and contribution information provided by the fund's administrator as at 31 March 2019. This valuation was carried out by Barnett Waddingham LLP.

Net liability and pension reserve

The net amount recognised on the Balance Sheet at 31 March 2019 is a deficit of £49.856m compared to a deficit of £50.213m at 31 March 2018. The deficit has been reduced by the prepayment of £1.957m for 2019/20 contributions. As a result, the pension liability does not agree to the pension reserve by that amount.

Movement in pension fund liability during the year

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	50,213	57,166
Employer's pension contributions payable in the year:		
Current year	(3,269)	(2,830)
Prepayment for 2018/19 and 2019/20	3,207	(5,164)
Post employment benefit charged to the surplus or deficit on provision of services:		
Current service cost	6,192	5,306
Administration expenses	113	115
Net interest cost	1,266	1,280
Total cost	7,509	(1,293)
Remeasurements (liabilities and assets)	(7,866)	(5,660)
Closing balance at 31 March	49,856	50,213

Transactions relating to post-employment benefits

The cost of retirement benefits is recognised in the reported cost of services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge required to be made against the levy is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of post-employment benefits is reversed out of the General Fund via the Movement in Reserves Statement. The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement		
Cost of services		
Current service cost	6,192	5,306
Administration expenses	113	115
Financing and investment income and expenditure		
Net interest cost	1,266	1,280
Total post employment benefit charged to the surplus or deficit on provision of services	7,571	6,701
Remeasurements (liabilities and assets)	(7,866)	(5,660)
Total post employment benefit charged/(credited) to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(295)	1,041
Movement in Reserves Statement		
Reversal of net charges made to the surplus or deficit on provision of services for post employment benefits in accordance with the Code	(7,571)	(6,701)
Actual amount charged against the General Fund Balance for pensions in the year	3,269	2,830
	(4,302)	(3,871)

Assets and liabilities in relation to post-employment benefits

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Present value of scheme liabilities	(303,028)	(306,062)
Present value of scheme assets	253,172	255,849
Amounts recognised as liabilities	(49,856)	(50,213)

Reconciliation of present value of the scheme liabilities (defined benefit obligation)

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	306,062	318,749
Current service cost	5,596	5,016
Interest cost	7,522	7,489
Change in demographic assumptions*	(16,237)	-
Change in financial assumptions	11,384	(11,701)
Liabilities assumed on settlements	1,107	-
Contributions by scheme participants	1,220	995
Benefits paid	(13,753)	(14,776)
Past service costs/curtailments	127	290
Closing balance at 31 March	303,028	306,062

* the change in demographic assumptions can be found in the valuation assumptions on page 83

Reconciliation of fair value of the scheme assets

	Authority and Group	
	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	255,849	261,583
Interest on plan assets	6,256	6,209
Administration expenses	(113)	(115)
Return on assets less interest	3,013	(6,041)
Employer contributions - current year	3,269	2,830
Employer contributions - prepayment for 2018/19 and 2019/20	(3,207)	5,164
Contributions by scheme participants	1,220	995
Settlement prices received	638	-
Benefits paid	(13,753)	(14,776)
Closing balance at 31 March	253,172	255,849

The plan assets at the year-end were as follows:

Authority	2019	2019	2018	2018
	%	£'000	%	£'000
Asset				
Equities	59.1	149,638	63.9	163,524
Gilts	9.6	24,322	7.3	18,696
Other bonds	3.9	9,755	3.8	9,788
Property	8.5	21,503	7.7	19,699
Cash/liquidity	3.2	8,018	2.5	6,296
Other*	15.7	39,936	14.8	37,846
Total	100.0	253,172	100.0	255,849

* mainly consists of private equities, infrastructure, gilt and equity index futures

The high cash holdings are held to cover potential margin calls on the currency forward positions and is within the West Midlands Pension Fund's cash target weighting across the portfolio.

Basis for estimating assets and liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels etc.

The expected rate of return on plan assets is based on market expectations, at the beginning of the period, for investments returns over the entire life of the related obligation.

	2019	Authority 2018
Valuation assumptions		
Discount rate	2.4%	2.5%
Rate of salary increase	4.0%	3.9%
Rate of pension	2.5%	2.4%
Future life expectancies from age 65		
Retiring today:		
Males	20.9	21.9
Females	23.2	24.3
Retiring in 20 years:		
Males	22.6	24.0
Females	25.0	26.6

It is assumed that 50% of retiring members will take the maximum tax-free lump sum available and 50% will take the standard 3/80ths cash sum.

The impact of the change in the valuation assumptions is reflected in the five year history table shown below:

Five year history	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Present value of liabilities	(306,754)	(316,284)	(318,749)	(306,062)	(303,028)
Fair value of assets in the pension scheme	226,440	225,655	261,583	255,849	253,172
(Deficit)/surplus in the scheme	(80,314)	(90,629)	(57,166)	(50,213)	(49,856)
Difference between the expected and actual return on scheme assets	22,069	(7,765)	32,795	(6,041)	3,013
Percentage of scheme assets	9.7%	-3.4%	12.5%	-2.4%	1.2%
Experience gains and (losses) on scheme liabilities	(22,941)	(12,058)	(28,991)	11,701	(11,384)
Percentage of scheme liabilities	-7.5%	-3.8%	-9.1%	3.8%	-3.8%
Changes in actuarial assumptions	-	-	9,272	-	16,237
Percentage of scheme liabilities	0.0%	0.0%	2.9%	0.0%	5.4%
Net actuarial gain/(loss) recognised	(872)	(19,823)	13,076	5,660	7,866
Percentage of scheme liabilities	-0.3%	-6.3%	4.1%	1.8%	2.6%
Cumulative actuarial loss recognised	(74,078)	(93,901)	(80,825)	(75,165)	(67,299)

Defined Contribution Pension Scheme – Midland Metro Limited

Income Statement

The amounts recognised in Midland Metro's Income Statement and consolidated into the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are £70k (2018: £nil).

31. Financial risk management

The Authority's principal financial liabilities comprise trade and other payables. The main purpose of these financial liabilities is to fund the Authority's activities. The Authority has trade and other receivables, and cash, short-term deposits and investments that derive directly from its activities. The Authority does not enter into any derivative transactions.

The Authority is exposed to credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk. Currency risk is not a significant factor for the Authority since it ensures that substantially all financial assets and liabilities are contracted for in Sterling.

Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will not meet its obligations under a financial instrument or customer contract, leading to a financial loss. The Authority is exposed to credit risk from its operating activities (primarily for trade receivables) and from its financing activities, including deposits with banks, other financial institutions and local authorities.

The Authority manages the credit risk from its financing activities by restricting its exposure with financial institutions to those that are on the official lending list as compiled by the Authority's treasury management advisors. The criteria for these lending lists are set out in the Treasury Management Strategy report and credit ratings monitored constantly through the receipt of credit rating bulletins from its treasury management advisors. If a financial institution fails to meet the criteria they are removed from the official lending list. The lending list contains financial as well as duration limits to reduce risk. Minimal balances are held for daily cashflow management and any surplus funds are invested on the overnight money market with HSBC Bank plc.

Customer credit risk: customers for goods and services are assessed, taking into account their financial position, past experience and other factors, with individual credit limits being set in accordance with internal ratings in accordance with parameters set by the Authority.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date was:

	Authority	Group	Authority	Group
	2018/19	2018/19	2017/18	2017/18
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
12-month expected credit losses:				
Investments (note 20)	27,939	27,939	11,000	11,000
Cash and short-term deposits (note 22)	28,732	29,124	38,255	38,255
	56,671	57,063	49,255	49,255
Simplified approach:				
Trade debtors and accrued income (note 21)	22,105	21,450	19,982	19,982
Total	78,776	78,513	69,237	69,237

The loss allowance recognised during the year are as follows:

Asset class (amortised cost)	12-month expected credit losses		Lifetime expected credit losses - simplified		Total	
	Authority	Group	Authority	Group	Authority	Group
	2018/19	2018/19	2018/19	2018/19	2018/19	2018/19
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Opening balance as at 1 April 2018	-	-	-	-	-	-
Individual financial assets transferred to 12-month expected credit loss	1,400	1,400	-	-	1,400	1,400
Individual financial assets transferred to lifetime expected credit losses	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance at 31 March	1,400	1,400	-	-	1,400	1,400

Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk covers the ease of access to finance. The Authority has a comprehensive cash flow management system that seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. The Authority maintains a sufficient level of liquidity through the use of Money Market Funds/overnight deposits and call accounts. If longer term funding is required, the Authority has ready access to borrowings from the money markets and the Public Works Loans Board (PWLb). There is no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments. Instead, the risk is that the Authority will be bound to replenish a significant proportion of its borrowings at a time of unfavourable interest rates, but effective cash management ensures any borrowing is undertaken at favourable rates.

Market risk

The Authority is exposed to the risk of interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. It manages those risks as follows:

- New long-term borrowings are only undertaken if required to meet cash flow requirements.
- Debt restructuring is undertaken when financially viable to take account of fluctuating interest rates.
- Limits are set on the proportion of its borrowing limits in accordance with the Treasury Management Strategy.

EU Referendum

Following the triggering of Article 50 on 29 March 2017, the Authority continues to closely assess and manage the direct effects of the UK leaving the European Union, in relation to market reaction (i.e. returns on investments), financial stability of counter parties, likelihood of future funding opportunities and options for raising finance. The Authority are assisted in this regard by professional Treasury Management advisors, Arlingclose Limited.

Maturity analysis of financial liabilities

All trade and other payables are due to be paid in less than one year.

32. Financial Instruments

There has been no reclassification of the financial assets and remeasurements of their carrying amounts following the adoption of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments by the Code. Therefore, there is no impact on the General Fund balance.

The following categories of financial instrument are carried in the Balance Sheet at amortised cost. Short-term debtors consist of trade debtors and accrued income, short-term creditors consist of trade creditors and accruals.

Analysis for 2018/19	Long-term		Current		Total	
	Authority	Group	Authority	Group	Authority	Group
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Financial assets at amortised cost						
Investments (note 20)	6,940	6,940	20,999	20,999	27,939	27,939
Short-term debtors (note 21)	-	-	22,105	21,450	22,105	21,450
Cash and cash equivalents (note 22)	-	-	28,732	29,124	28,732	29,124
Total financial assets	6,940	6,940	71,836	71,573	78,776	78,513
Financial liabilities at amortised cost						
Borrowings (note 23)	123,771	123,771	7,136	7,136	130,907	130,907
Short-term creditors (note 24)	-	-	53,868	55,298	53,868	55,298
Transferred debt (note 26)	6,428	6,428	757	757	7,185	7,185
Total financial liabilities	130,199	130,199	61,761	63,191	191,960	193,390

Comparatives for 2017/18	Long-term		Current		Total	
	Authority	Group	Authority	Group	Authority	Group
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Financial assets at amortised cost						
Investments (note 20)	-	-	11,000	11,000	11,000	11,000
Short-term debtors (note 21)	-	-	19,982	19,982	19,982	19,982
Cash and cash equivalents (note 22)	-	-	38,255	38,255	38,255	38,255
Total financial assets	-	-	69,237	69,237	69,237	69,237
Financial liabilities at amortised cost						
Borrowings (note 23)	129,100	129,100	25,561	25,561	154,661	154,661
Short-term creditors (note 24)	-	-	37,537	37,537	37,537	37,537
Transferred debt (note 26)	7,185	7,185	688	688	7,873	7,873
Total financial liabilities	136,285	136,285	63,786	63,786	200,071	200,071

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in relation to financial instruments consist of the following items:

Authority	2018-19			2017-18		
	Financial assets at amortised cost	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	Total Authority	Financial assets at amortised cost	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	Total Authority
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Interest income (note 13)	(1,703)	-	(1,703)	(297)	-	(297)
Interest expense (note 13)	-	10,160	10,160	-	10,536	10,536
Net loss/(gain) for the year in the surplus or deficit on the provision of services	(1,703)	10,160	8,457	(297)	10,536	10,239

Group	2018-19			2017-18		
	Financial assets at amortised cost	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	Total Group	Financial assets at amortised cost	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	Total Group
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Interest income (note 13)	(1,705)	-	(1,705)	(297)	-	(297)
Interest expense (note 13)	-	10,160	10,160	-	10,536	10,536
Net loss/(gain) for the year in the surplus or deficit on the provision of services	(1,705)	10,160	8,455	(297)	10,536	10,239

Fair value of financial assets and liabilities

The table below compares the carrying value of financial assets and liabilities to their fair value. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Analysis for 2018/19	Input level in fair value hierarchy	Authority		Group	
		Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
		£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Financial assets at amortised cost					
Investments	N/A	27,939	27,939	27,939	27,939
Short-term debtors	N/A	22,105	22,105	21,450	21,450
Cash and cash equivalents	N/A	28,732	28,732	29,124	29,124
Total financial assets		78,776	78,776	78,513	78,513
Financial liabilities at amortised cost					
Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)	Level 2	120,800	180,745	120,800	180,745
Barclays	Level 2	10,107	14,201	10,107	14,201
Total borrowings		130,907	194,946	130,907	194,946
Short-term creditors	N/A	53,868	53,868	55,298	55,298
Transferred debt	Level 2	7,185	8,239	7,185	8,239
Total financial liabilities		191,960	257,053	193,390	258,483

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

Comparatives for 2017/18	Input level in fair value hierarchy	Authority		Group	
		Carrying	Fair	Carrying	Fair
		amount	value	amount	value
		£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Financial assets at amortised cost					
Investments	N/A	11,000	11,000	11,000	11,000
Short-term debtors	N/A	19,982	19,982	19,982	19,982
Cash and cash equivalents	N/A	38,255	38,255	38,255	38,255
Total financial assets		69,237	69,237	69,237	69,237
Financial liabilities at amortised cost					
Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)	Level 2	144,557	206,759	144,557	206,759
Barclays	Level 2	10,104	14,339	10,104	14,339
Total borrowings		154,661	221,098	154,661	221,098
Short-term creditors	N/A	37,537	37,537	37,537	37,537
Transferred debt	Level 2	7,873	9,083	7,873	9,083
Total financial liabilities		200,071	267,718	200,071	267,718

Short-term debtors and creditors, cash and cash equivalents and investments approximate to their carrying amounts largely due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

Barclays: the valuation method used is to discount contractual (or expected) cash flows at the market rate for local authority loans of the same remaining term, which is an income approach.

PWLB: the valuation model considers the present value of the cashflows expected over the remaining life of each loan discounted using lending rates for new loans based on PWLB rates at the measurement date, which is an income approach. The fair value is adjusted to reflect the premium or discount charged for early repayment.

The key inputs for Barclays and PWLB valuation model are contractual future cash flows which are then discounted using a discount rate. The discount rate ranges from 1.10% to 2.39% depending on the remaining term.

Transferred debt: this consists mainly of PWLB and LOBOs. The valuation technique for PWLB is to discount contractual cash flows at the market rate for local authority loans of the same remaining term. The valuation technique for LOBOs is to discount contractual cash flows at the market rate for local authority loans of the same remaining term and add the value of the lenders' option from a market option pricing model. The key inputs for these valuation models are contractual future cash flows which are then discounted using a discount rate. The discount rates used for PWLB and LOBOs ranges from 1.47% to 1.65% and 1.57% respectively.

The fair valuation methodology for borrowings and transferred debt are at level 2 – significant observable inputs. There have been no changes in valuation methodology during the year.

33. Operating leases

Authority as lessee

Land and buildings - land is acquired for park and ride sites and bus stations by entering into operating leases. Some of these leases are non-cancellable with typical lives of 25 years.

Supported bus services - the Authority has determined that the tendered service contracts of four (2018: four) bus operators take the form of operating leases under IFRIC 4.

The future minimum lease payments payable under non-cancellable operating leases at 31 March 2019 are as follows:

	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Land and buildings		
Less than one year	430	458
Between two and five years	1,029	1,394
More than five years	2,900	3,005
	4,359	4,857
Supported bus services		
Total contract spend:		
Less than one year	413	638
Between two and five years	219	483
	632	1,121

Authority as lessor

The Authority leases out parts of the Head Office at Summer Lane, various units at bus stations and land and buildings acquired for the future expansion of park and ride sites whilst they are awaiting development. These are a mixture of cancellable and non-cancellable operating leases.

Future minimum rentals receivable under non-cancellable operating leases as at 31 March 2019 are as follows:

	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Land and buildings		
Less than one year	188	197
Between two and five years	448	547
More than five years	1,987	2,065
	2,623	2,809

34. Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities

	Long-term borrowings	Short-term borrowings	Grants receipts in advance	Total Authority and Group
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Opening balance at 1 April	136,284	24,006	11,843	172,133
Financing cash flows	-	(24,006)	-	(24,006)
Non-cash changes	-	-	23,538	23,538
Closing balance at 31 March	136,284	-	35,381	171,665

35. Capital commitments

At 31 March 2019, the Authority has entered into a number of contracts for the construction or enhancement of property, plant and equipment and future years for £7.516m (2018: £9.587m). The major commitments are listed in the table below:

	2019	2018
	£'000	£'000
Longbridge Connectivity Package	3,013	3,013
Metro Catenary Free	4,503	6,574
	7,516	9,587

36. Contingent liabilities and guarantees

The West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund is guaranteed by National Express Group plc and Preston City Council. In the event of the pension fund becoming insolvent and National Express Group plc and Preston City Council not meeting their guarantee, then the Authority would be liable to meet any excess liabilities.

The pension fund was established by Government Regulation on 29 November 1991 and became active on 4 December 1991. The date of the last triennial actuarial valuation was 31 March 2016, the actuarial value was £569m. The valuation resulted in a deficit of £105m against the market value of £464m. As at 31 March 2019 the market value of the pension fund was £492m (2018: £492m).

The Authority has guarantees with local authorities lodged with the bank in connection with works undertaken at various car parks as follows:

	£'000
Sandwell MBC (2 guarantees)	104
Birmingham City Council (1 guarantee)	97

37. Related party disclosures

The Authority is required to disclose material transactions with related parties - bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Authority or to be controlled or influenced by the Authority. Disclosure of these transactions allows readers to assess the extent to which the Authority might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Authority. These include:

Central Government

Central Government has significant influence over the general operations of the Authority. It is responsible for providing the statutory framework within which the Authority operates and provides funding in the form of grants. Grants received from Government Departments together with grant receipts not yet recognised due to conditions attached to them at 31 March 2019 are set out in note 15.

Members

Members of the Authority have direct control over the Authority's financial and operating policies. The total of members allowances paid in 2018-19 is shown in note 17. All members have at least two roles under the Local Government Act 1985 in that they are members of one of the seven constituent levying District Councils and are appointed to the Authority or co-opted to one of its committees.

There were no transactions with related parties during the year (2018: Nil).

Officers

During the year there were income transactions of £209k (2018: £104k) relating to rental income and recharges, and professional consultancy fees of £320k (2018: £172k) with companies in which three (2018: three) officers had an interest. Transactions with these companies were conducted at arm's length. The amounts as at 31 March 2019 due to these companies are £440k (2018: £nil) and due from these companies are £37k (2018: £nil).

Other Public Bodies (subject to common control by central government)

The Authority received the following levy payments and funding from the constituent District Councils:

	Transport Levy		Membership fees and contributions		LGF LEP funding	
	2018/19	2017/18	2018/19	2017/18	2018/19	2017/18
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Constituent authorities						
Birmingham City Council	45,031	47,667	1,090	213	1,593	-
City of Wolverhampton Council	10,276	10,912	572	212	-	-
Coventry City Council	14,132	14,815	630	213	-	-
Dudley MBC	12,719	13,576	608	213	-	-
Sandwell MBC	12,922	13,704	612	213	-	-
Solihull MBC	8,480	9,025	545	212	-	-
Walsall Council	11,160	11,843	586	212	2,636	-
Non-constituent authorities						
Black Country LEP	-	-	25	21	-	-
Cannock Chase District Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Coventry and Warwickshire LEP	-	-	25	21	-	-
Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP	-	-	25	21	-	-
North Warwickshire Borough Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Redditch Borough Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Rugby Borough Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Shropshire Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Stratford-on-Avon District Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Tamworth Borough Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Telford and Wrekin Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Warwickshire County Council	-	-	25	21	-	-
Total	114,720	121,542	4,968	1,761	4,229	-

Funding paid by the Authority to the District Councils:

	Devolved Transport Funding		Economic Regeneration	
	2018/19 £'000	2017/18 £'000	2018/19 £'000	2017/18 £'000
Constituent authorities				
Birmingham City Council	5,160	7,644	112	451
City of Wolverhampton Council	3,610	6,245	1,172	-
Coventry City Council	4,588	4,741	-	17
Dudley MBC	4,745	7,875	-	-
Sandwell MBC	4,918	6,666	-	-
Solihull MBC	5,523	5,259	-	1,997
Walsall MBC	5,581	5,807	-	-
Total	34,125	44,237	1,284	2,465

Entities controlled or significantly influenced by the Authority

During the year, the Authority paid management fees of £150k (2018: £75k) and £175k (2018: £nil) to West Midlands Development Capital Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary, for the management of the Brownfield Land and Property Development Fund and the Collective Investment Fund respectively.

West Midlands Rail Limited, a company limited by guarantee where the Authority has 50% interest, received funding contributions of £41k (2018: £43k) from the Authority. In addition, the Authority recharged expenses of £389k which the Authority paid on behalf of West Midlands Rail Limited. The Authority has also charged corporate support and professional services of £46k.

Midland Metro Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary which is consolidated in the group accounts, received subsidy of £821k from the Authority under the terms of the Public Service Agreement. The Authority has charged corporate support and professional services of £370k. The Authority has also recharged expenses of £126k.

Transactions with West Midlands Development Capital Limited, West Midlands Rail Limited and Midland Metro Limited were conducted at arm's length. The outstanding balances as at 31 March 2019 are as follows:

Due to

West Midlands Development Capital Limited £125k

Due from

Midland Metro Limited £204k

West Midlands Rail Limited £86k

38. Events after the Reporting Period

The Statement of Accounts were authorised for issue by the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee on 21 June 2019. There have been no adjustments to the financial statements after the Balance Sheet date.

Accounting Standards

International Accounting Standards (IAS) and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) are the accounting standards that the Authority are required to follow when producing the financial statements.

Accruals

An accounting principle that recognises income and expenditure as they are earned or incurred, not as money is received or paid.

Actuarial Assumptions

Predictions made for factors that will affect the financial position of the pension scheme.

Actuarial Gains and Losses

Changes in the estimated value of the pension fund because events have not coincided with the actuarial assumptions made or the assumptions themselves have changed.

Amortisation

The measure of the consumption of an intangible asset over its useful life.

Budget

A budget is a plan of approved spending during a financial year.

Capital Programme

The plan of approved spending on non-current assets.

CIPFA

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, the institute that governs accounting in the public sector.

Collective Investment Fund

Fund of investments held by the Authority which provides loans to property developers to support the acceleration of commercial property developments within the West Midlands region.

Credit loss

Cash shortfalls measured by the difference between the net present value of all the contractual cash flows that are due to an authority in accordance with the contract for the instrument and the net present value of all the cash flows that the authority expects to receive.

Deficit

This occurs when spending exceeds income.

Depreciation

The measure of wear and tear, consumption or other reduction in the useful economic life of a non-current asset.

Expected credit loss

The weighted average of credit losses with the respective risks of a default occurring as the with the weights.

Fair Value

The amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Financial Instrument

Any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity.

Financial Year

The Authority's financial year runs from 1 April to the following 31 March.

Impairment of Asset

An asset has been impaired when it is judged to have lost value other than through normal use.

Intangible Assets

An item which does not have physical substance (for example software) but can be identified and used by the Authority over a number of years.

Lease

A finance lease is an agreement to pay for an asset in regular instalments where the person paying the lease (the lessee) is deemed to own the asset. In contrast, an operating lease occurs when the lessee is not considered to own the asset.

LOBO

Lenders Options Borrowers Option. A form of loan where the lender can change certain conditions of the loan, such as the dates and the interest rate. If this occurs, the borrower then has the option of either continuing with the loan or redeeming it in full without a penalty.

Materiality

An item is material if its inclusion in the financial statements would influence or change the judgement of a reasonable person. If the information would have no impact on the decision maker, it is deemed not material.

Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS)

Spending on assets that have a lasting value but are not owned by the Authority.

**WEST MIDLANDS INTEGRATED TRANSPORT
AUTHORITY PENSION FUND**

Financial Report

For the year ended 31 March 2019

Pension Scheme Registry (Pensions Regulator) 10175688

Table of Contents

	Page
Explanatory Foreword	2
Independent Auditor's Report.....	6
Fund Account.....	9
Net Assets Statement.....	9
Notes to the Accounts.....	10

EXPLANATORY FOREWORD

The following statements comprise the Financial Report for the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority ('ITA') Pension Fund ('the Fund'). The accounts cover the financial year from 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2019.

This report has been prepared in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 published by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy.

The report is set out in the following order:

- **Introduction** which provides general information on the background of the Fund, management and advisors and officers of the Fund, and actuarial position.
- **Fund Account** which discloses the size and character of financial additions to, withdrawals from and changes to the value of the Fund during the accounting period, analysed between contributions and benefits, and returns on investments.
- **Net Assets Statement** which discloses the size and disposition of the net assets of the scheme at the end of the year.
- **Notes to the Fund Accounts** which gives supporting details and analysis concerning the contents of the financial statements.

Introduction

1. History of the Fund

The West Midlands Passenger Transport Authority Pension Fund was established on 29 November 1991 under the Local Government Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Regulations 1991. The Local Transport Act 2008 changed the names of all English Passenger Transport Authorities to Integrated Transport Authorities. This was effective from the 9 February 2009 under Statutory Instrument 2009 No. 107 (C.08), and the West Midlands Passenger Transport Authority Pension Fund was changed to the West Midlands Integrated Transport Pension Fund ('the Fund').

The West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority (ITA) was responsible for the administration of the Fund until 16 June 2016 when the responsibility passed to the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) when it was established on 17 June 2016 under Statutory Instrument 2016 No 653 in exercise of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009. The effect of the order was that the WMCA was substituted for the ITA as the administering authority of the Fund. The City of Wolverhampton Council was appointed by the then ITA as agent to administer the Fund on its behalf. The name of the Fund remains unchanged. The scheme is governed by the Public Services Pensions Act 2013. The Fund is administered in accordance with the following secondary legislation:

- (i) The Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (as amended)
- (ii) The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Saving and Amendments) Regulations 2014 (as amended)
- (iii) The Local Government Pensions Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds) Regulations 2016.

Following the transfer of ownership of West Midlands Travel Limited from local authority to employees' ownership, the West Midlands Passenger Transport Authority entered into an admission agreement with West Midlands Travel Limited whereby 5,556 existing employees of West Midlands Travel Limited transferred on 4 December 1991 from the West Midlands Metropolitan Authorities Pension Fund to the new Fund. The West Midlands Passenger Transport Authority also entered into an admission agreement with Preston Bus Limited, following their change from local authority to employee ownership. On 31 March 1993, 162 employees of the company were transferred from the Lancashire County Council Pension Fund to the West Midlands Passenger Transport Authority Fund. Preston Bus Limited decided during 2005/06 that it wished to terminate its active membership of the Fund and the Passenger Transport Authority agreed to this request.

Agreement was reached between Preston Bus Limited and 52 of their 56 existing members to terminate their active membership during 2005/2006 in return for a cash lump-sum payment. The 4 active members remaining at 31 March 2006 subsequently agreed to the same offer. There is no provision in the admission agreement for new employees of West Midlands Travel Limited to be admitted to the Fund.

2. Management of the Fund

WMCA, the administering authority, has delegated the day-to-day management of the Fund to the West Midlands Pension Fund (WMPF) Pensions Committee who is also responsible for the strategic management of the assets of the Fund. The role of the Committee is to:

- Discharge functions of the administering authority for the application of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations for the West Midlands ITA Pension Fund;
- Put in place and monitor administration of contributions and payments of benefits as required by the regulations, and the proper management and investment of monies held for the purpose of paying benefits;
- Determine and review the provision of resources made available for discharge of the function of administrating authority.

3. Membership

Membership of the Fund at the year end was as follows:

31 March 2018 No		31 March 2019 No
352	Active members	313
3,923	Pensioner members	3,975
722	Deferred members	654
4,997	Total members	4,942

4. Funding

The Fund is a defined benefit pension scheme. Benefits are funded by contributions and investment earnings. Contributions are made by active members of the Fund in accordance with the LGPS (Benefits, Membership and Contributions) Regulations 2013 and range from 5.5% to 12.5% of pensionable pay for the financial year ended 31 March 2019 depending on the level of pay.

In addition to employee contributions, employers' contributions are paid as set based on triennial actuarial funding valuations. The last such valuation was as 31 March 2016 which set contribution rates for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2020. The next valuation will be at 31 March 2019, which will set contributions for the three years to 31 March 2023.

5. Benefits

With effect from 1 April 2008, new rules were introduced replacing the 1997 scheme. The principal changes were the replacement of 1/80th of pensionable pay for each year of pensionable service plus an automatic lump-sum of three times this amount by one based on 1/60th of pensionable pay for each year of pensionable service with no automatic lump-sum. Part of the annual pension can be commuted for a one-off tax-free lump-sum at a rate of £12 cash for each £1 per annum of pension given up.

There are a range of other benefits provided under the scheme including early retirement, disability pensions and death benefits. Benefits are index-linked in order to keep pace with inflation. In June 2010, the Government announced that the method of indexation would change

from the retail prices index to the consumer prices index. This change took effect from 1 April 2011.

Major changes were introduced to the LGPS from 1 April 2014, in particular the move from basing pensions on final salaries to career-average revalued earnings (CARE), with an accrual rate of 1/49th, and pensions uprated annually in line with the consumer price index. Pension entitlements accrued prior to this date continue to be based on final salary.

6. Bulk annuity insurance arrangement

As an integral part of its risk management and reduction strategy the ITA, in 2011, approved a bulk annuity insurance buy-in and, following a comprehensive procurement process, the policy was put in place on 18 April 2012 with Prudential Retirement Income Limited (Prudential). The insurance cover provides that the insurer underwrites the risk for meeting the liabilities relating to West Midlands Travel Limited pensioners on the pension payroll at 11 August 2011. The insurance provider will pay the cost of the monthly pension payments for current pensioners whilst they or their dependants are entitled to a pension. The initial arrangements do not cover the Preston Bus Company liabilities or future West Midlands Travel Limited pension payments arising from new pensioners or inflation uplifts or pre-October 1986 service.

The financial effect of the buy-in is explained in note 14 to the accounts.

7. Annual Report

A separate annual report is produced for the Fund which provides more details about the Fund's management, financial and investment performance and also sets out the Fund's funding and investment strategy.

This report is included within the West Midlands Pension Fund annual report which is available on <http://www.wmpfonline.com/annualreport>.

On behalf of the Combined Authority Board

Linda Horne
Finance Director

Date:

Independent auditor's report to the members of West Midlands Combined Authority on the pension fund financial statements of West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund (the 'pension fund') administered by West Midlands Combined Authority (the 'Authority') for the year ended 31 March 2019 which comprise the Fund Account, the Net Assets Statement and notes to the pension fund financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19.

In our opinion, the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial transactions of the pension fund during the year ended 31 March 2019 and of the amount and disposition at that date of the fund's assets and liabilities;
- have been prepared properly in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the 'Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements' section of our report. We are independent of the Authority in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the pension fund's financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the ISAs (UK) require us to report to you where:

- the Finance Director's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the pension fund's financial statements is not appropriate; or
- the Finance Director has not disclosed in the pension fund's financial statements any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the Authority's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for the pension fund for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the pension fund's financial statements are authorised for issue.

Other information

The Finance Director is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Financial Report, the Narrative Report and the Annual Governance Statement, other than the pension fund's financial statements, our auditor's report thereon and our auditor's report on the Authority's financial statements. Our opinion on the pension fund's financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the pension fund's financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the pension fund's financial statements or our knowledge of the pension fund obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the pension fund's financial statements or a material misstatement of

the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Opinion on other matter required by the Code of Audit Practice published by the National Audit Office on behalf of the Comptroller and Auditor General (the Code of Audit Practice)

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit of the pension fund's financial statements and our knowledge of the pension fund the other information published together with the pension fund's financial statements in the Financial Report, the Narrative Report, the Annual Governance Statement for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the pension fund's financial statements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Code of Audit Practice, we are required to report to you if:

- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make a written recommendation to the Authority under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law under Section 28 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we issue an advisory notice under Section 29 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application for judicial review under Section 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of the above matters.

Responsibilities of the Authority, the Finance Director and Those Charged with Governance for the financial statements

As explained more fully in the Statement of Responsibilities, the Authority is required to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this authority, that officer is the Finance Director. The Finance Director is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which includes the pension fund's financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19, for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the Finance Director determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the pension fund's financial statements, the Finance Director is responsible for assessing the pension fund's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention by government that the services provided by the pension fund will no longer be provided.

The Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee is Those Charged with Governance. Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Authority's financial reporting process.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the pension fund's financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are

considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at: www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the members of the Authority, as a body, in accordance with Part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and as set out in paragraph 43 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Authority's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Authority and the Authority's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Grant Patterson, Key Audit Partner
for and on behalf of Grant Thornton UK LLP, Local Auditor
Birmingham
July 2019

FUND ACCOUNT AND NET ASSETS STATEMENT

FUND ACCOUNT

2017/18 £'000		Notes	2018/19 £'000
	Dealings with members, employers and others directly involved in the fund		
(11,434)	Contributions	5	(11,135)
-	Transfers in from other pension funds	6	-
(2,756)	Other employer contributions	7	(2,831)
(14,190)			(13,966)
29,093	Benefits	8	30,079
882	Payments to and on account of leavers	9	-
3	Other payments	10	8
29,978			30,087
15,788	Net withdrawals from dealing with members		16,121
951	Management expenses	11	1,059
16,739	Net withdrawals including fund management expenses		17,180
	Returns on investments		
(17,843)	Investment income	12	(17,267)
(4,740)	(Profits) and losses on disposal of investments and changes in the market value of investments	13	(13,372)
16,689	(Increase)/decrease in value of bulk annuity insurance buy-in	14	13,785
(5,894)	Net return on investments		(16,854)
10,845	Net (increase)/decrease in the net assets available for benefits during the year		326
502,884	Net assets of the fund brought forward		492,039
492,039	Net assets of the fund carried forward		491,713

NET ASSETS STATEMENT

2018 £'000		Notes	2019 £'000
250,593	Investment assets	13	263,529
238,333	Bulk annuity insurance buy-in	14	224,548
3,453	Current assets	15	4,441
(340)	Current liabilities	16	(805)
492,039	Net assets of the fund available to fund benefits at the period end		491,713

These financial statements replaced the unaudited financial statements certified by Linda Horne on 20 May 2019. They were approved for issue by the Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee on 21 June 2019. Events after the Balance Sheet have been considered up to the date of approval.

1. Basis of preparation

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Fund's transactions for the 2018/19 financial year and its position as at 31 March 2019. The accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 which is based upon International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), as amended for the UK public sector.

The accounts summarise the transactions of the Fund and report on the net assets available to pay pension benefits. The accounts do not take account of obligations to pay pensions and benefits which fall due after the end of the financial year. The actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits, valued on an International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19 basis is disclosed in note 22 of these accounts.

The accounts have been prepared on a going concern basis as it is considered that the Fund will continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future by meeting its liabilities as they fall due for payment.

2. Summary of significant accounting policies

Fund account – revenue recognition

a) Contribution income

Normal contributions, both from the members and from the employer, are accounted for on an accruals basis at the percentage rate recommended by the Fund actuary in the payroll period to which they relate.

Employers' augmentation contributions and pensions strain contributions are accounted for in the period in which the liability arises. Any amount due in year but unpaid will be classed as a current financial asset. Amounts not due until future years are classed as long-term financial assets.

Employer deficit funding contributions are accounted for on the due dates on which they are payable under the schedule of contributions set by the scheme actuary or on receipt if earlier than the due date.

b) Transfers to and from other schemes

Transfer values represent the amounts received and paid during the year for members who have either joined or left the Fund during the financial year and are calculated in accordance with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations. Individual transfers in/out are accounted for when received/paid.

c) Investment income

(i) Interest income

Interest income is recognised in the Fund Account as it accrues, using the effective rate of the financial instrument as at the date of acquisition or origination.

(ii) Distributions from pooled funds

Distributions from pooled funds are recognised at the date of issue. Any amount not received by the end of the reporting period is disclosed in the Net Assets Statement as a current financial asset.

- (iii) Movement in the net market value of investments
Changes in the net market value of investments are recognised as income and comprise all realised and unrealised profits/losses during the year.
- (iv) Benefits underwritten
The annuity purchased (see note 14) is treated in the accounts as an investment. Any income arising from this insurance contract to cover benefits underwritten is recognised in the Fund as investment income on an accruals basis.
- (v) Dividend income
Dividend income is recognised on the date of the cancellation of units at the mid-price in the pooled UK investments held with investment fund managers.

Fund account – expense items

d) Benefits payable

Pensions and lump-sum benefits payable include all amounts known to be due as at the end of the financial year. Any amounts due but unpaid are disclosed in the Net Assets Statement as current liabilities.

e) Taxation

- (i) Value Added Tax
The Fund pays VAT collected on income in excess of VAT payable on expenditure to HMRC. The accounts are shown exclusive of VAT.
- (ii) Income Tax
The Fund is a registered public service scheme under section 1(1) of Schedule 36 of the Finance Act 2004 and as such is exempt from UK income tax on interest received and from capital gains tax on the proceeds of investments sold. Income from overseas investments suffers withholding tax in the country of origin, unless exemption is permitted.

f) Administration expenses

All administration expenses are accounted for on an accruals basis.

The pension administration recharge from the City of Wolverhampton Council is calculated on a historical cost basis based on the proportion of time spent by the council's in-house pensions administration team on the Fund's activities.

g) Investment management expenses

All investment management expenses are accounted for gross on an accruals basis.

Fees of the external investment managers are agreed in the respective mandates governing their appointments. Each investment manager receives a fee for their service based on the market value of the assets they manage on the Fund's behalf. All managers have a specific target return against a benchmark.

Although not a shareholder, the Fund participates in LGPS Central Limited following the establishment of an investment pool company in conjunction with West Midlands Pension Fund and seven other Partner Funds. The company became operational on 1 April 2018, since which time all participating administering authorities in LGPS Central Limited became

subject to a proportion of the costs on an assets under management basis for the investment company. These costs are included within external management fees.

The costs of the in-house fund management team are recharged to the Fund by the City of Wolverhampton Council on the same basis as the administration expenses recharge.

h) Oversight and governance costs

All oversight and governance expenses are accounted for on an accruals basis. Costs are split between employers on the basis of the unitised value of assets, including actuarial and professional fees.

Net assets statement

i) Financial assets

The Fund's financial assets include debtors (mainly contributions due from members and employers), cash and cash equivalents, investment assets and bulk annuity insurance buy-in. Such financial assets are recognised initially at cost.

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash balances and call deposits. Subsequent to initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment losses.

Debtors are recognised and carried at invoice or contract value less an allowance for any amounts which may not be collectable. Should such an amount become uncollectable it is written off to the Fund Account in the period in which it is recognised.

Investment assets are recognised in the Net Assets Statement on the date the Fund becomes party to the contractual acquisition of the asset. Subsequent to initial recognition investment assets and the insurance buy-in are measured at fair value with any gains or losses arising from changes in the fair value of the asset recognised by the Fund.

The values of investments as shown in the Net Assets Statement have been determined at fair value in accordance with the requirements of the Code and IFRS13 (see note 18). For the purposes of disclosing levels of fair value hierarchy, the Fund has adopted the classification guidelines recommended in *Practical Guidance on Investment Disclosures* (PRAG/Investment Association, 2016).

j) Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities include amounts due for benefits and management expenses. These creditors are recognised and carried at invoice or contract value. Should an amount become non-payable, it is written back to the Fund Account in the period in which it is recognised.

k) Foreign currency transactions

The Fund has no financial assets denominated in foreign currencies. Equities held overseas are valued in sterling at source.

l) Actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits

The actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits is assessed on a triennial basis by the scheme actuary in accordance with the requirements of IAS 19 and relevant actuarial standards. As permitted under IAS 26, the Fund has opted to disclose the actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits by way of a note to the Net Assets Statement (note 22).

m) Additional voluntary contributions

The Fund provides an additional voluntary contributions (AVC) scheme for its members, the assets of which are invested separately from those of the Fund. The Fund has appointed Prudential Assurance Company and Equitable Life as its AVC providers (new AVCs only with Prudential Assurance Company). AVCs collected are paid to the AVC providers by employers and are specifically for providing additional benefits for individual contributors. Each AVC contributor receives an annual statement showing the amount held in their account and the movements in the year.

AVCs are not included in the accounts in accordance with section 4(1)(b) of the Local Government Pension Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds) Regulations 2016 but are disclosed as a note only (note 17).

3. Critical accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions

Judgements - pension fund liability

The pension fund liability is calculated every three years by the appointed actuary, with annual updates in the intervening years. The methodology used is in line with accepted guidelines and in accordance with IAS 19. Assumptions underpinning the valuations are agreed with the actuary and are summarised in note 21. This estimate is subject to significant variances based on changes to the underlying assumptions.

Assumptions made about the future and other major sources of estimation and uncertainty

The financial statements contain estimated figures that are based on assumptions made about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Net Assets Statement and the notes for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

Bulk annuity insurance buy-in

The bulk annuity insurance buy-in is included in the Net Assets Statement as an asset and is valued by the Fund's actuaries. The assumptions used can be found in note 18.

Pension fund liability

Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. When actual experience is not in line with the assumptions adopted, a surplus or shortfall will emerge at the next actuarial valuation and will require a subsequent contribution adjustment to bring the funding back into line with target.

The effects on the net pension liability and funding level of changes in individual assumptions have been measured by the Fund's actuaries. The assumptions used are shown overleaf:

31 March 2018	Assumptions used	31 March 2019
2.50%	Discount rate	2.35%
2.35%	Salary increases	2.45%
2.35%	Pensions increases	2.45%

31 March 2018	Life expectancy from age 65 (years)	31 March 2019
21.9	Retiring today: Males	20.9
24.0	Females	22.8
24.0	Retiring in 20 years: Males	22.6
26.3	Females	24.7

The effect on the pension liability of changes in individual assumptions can be illustrated as follows:

Change in assumptions – year ended 31 March 2019	Increase/(decrease) in pension liability	
	Adjustment to discount rate	+0.5%
Present value of total obligation	(£40.8m)	£44.0m
Adjustment to long term salary increase	+0.5%	-0.5%
Present value of total obligation	£2.5m	(£2.4m)
Adjustment to pension increases and deferred revaluation	+0.5%	-0.5%
Present value of total obligation	£41.3m	(£38.6m)
Adjustment to life expectancy assumptions	+1 Year	-1 Year
Present value of total obligation	£25.2m	(£24.2m)

4. Accounting Standards issued but not yet adopted

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code) requires changes in accounting policy to be applied retrospectively unless alternative transitional arrangements are specified in the Code.

The Code requires local authorities to disclose information relating to the impact of an accounting change that will be required by a new standard under the International Financial Report Standard (IFRS) that has been issued but not yet adopted by the Code. For the 2018/19 financial year, the relevant standards are:

- Amendments to IAS 40 Investment Property: Transfer of Investment Property
- Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards 2014 – 2016 Cycle
- IFRIC 22 Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration
- IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments
- Amendments to IFRS 9 Financial Instruments: Prepayments Features with Negative Compensation

Please refer to note 4 in the West Midlands Combined Authority's Statement of Accounts for 2018/19.

5. Contributions receivable

2017/18 £'000		2018/19 £'000
	Employers	
2,813	Normal contributions	2,598
7,625	Deficit funding	7,793
248	Early retirement costs	52
10,686		10,443
	Members	
748	Normal contributions	692
-	Additional contributions	-
748		692
11,434	Total by category	11,135
	Analysed by member body:	
11,434	Admitted bodies	11,135
11,434	Total by authority	11,135

Employers' contribution rates following the 31 March 2016 valuation for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2020 are detailed in note 21.

6. Transfers in from other pension funds

There were no transfers in from other pension funds during the year (2018: none).

7. Other employer contributions

Pre-October 1986 pension increase liabilities are the responsibility of the West Midlands Combined Authority. The West Midlands Combined Authority makes monthly payments to the West Midlands Pension Fund who then transfers the payments into the Fund. During the year, payments of £2.831m (2018: £2.756m) were made.

8. Benefits payable

2017/18 £'000		2018/19 £'000
	Pensions	
23,350	Retirement pensions	23,869
2,141	Widows' pensions	2,381
10	Children's pensions	17
17	Widowers' pensions	19
25,518		26,286
3,538	Commutation and lump-sum retirement benefits	3,415
37	Lump-sum death benefits	378
29,093	Total by category	30,079
29,093	Analysed by member body: Admitted bodies	30,079
29,093	Total by authority	30,079

9. Payments to and on account of leavers

2017/18 £'000		2018/19 £'000
	Transfers out	
882	Individual transfers out to other schemes and personal pensions	-
882	Total	-

During the year, no members transferred their pensions into other schemes and personal pensions (2018: eight).

10. Other payments

2017/18 £'000		2018/19 £'000
3	Interest on late payments	8
3	Total	8

11. Management expenses

2017/18 £'000		2018/19 £'000
120	Administration expenses Administration - City of Wolverhampton Council	120
120		120
668	Investment management expenses Management fees - external	800
30	Management fees - internal	30
698		830
22	Oversight and governance costs Administration and accountancy - WMCA	22
8	Subscriptions	9
31	Actuarial fees	19
21	Audit fees - external auditor	16
(5)	Audit fees - PSAA refund	-
22	Performance monitoring service	20
9	Legal fees	8
23	Professional advisors' fees	13
2	Bank charges and interest	2
133		109
951	Total	1,059

12. Investment income

2017/18 £'000		2018/19 £'000
6	Interest on cash deposits	29
16,337	Benefits underwritten	16,064
1,500	Dividend income	1,174
17,843	Total	17,267

Benefits underwritten relates to income received from the insurance contract with Prudential meeting the liabilities relating to West Midlands Travel Limited pensioners.

Dividend income relates to the notional dividend income payment (NDIP) which enables a policyholder to draw a regular income from the investment funds. The NDIP is based on the underlying yields from UK investments held by the relevant investment funds and is made available through cancellation of units of the investment funds at the mid-price.

13. Investment assets

Reconciliation of movements in investments:

Movements during 2018/19	Market value 1 April 2018	Purchases during the year	Sales during the year	Management fees deducted	Change in market value during the year	Market value 31 March 2019
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Pooled investment vehicles						
Quoted:						
UK - unitised insurance policies	63,302	-	(15,118)	-	1,639	49,823
Overseas - unitised insurance policies	91,203	-	(32,382)	-	7,097	65,918
Unquoted:						
Diversified growth funds	96,088	-	(4,450)	(302)	3,874	95,210
Diversified multi-asset credit funds	-	51,950	-	(134)	762	52,578
Total investments	250,593	51,950	(51,950)	(436)	13,372	263,529

Following a review of investment strategy with advisers, the decision was made to reduce the level of risk in the portfolio, consequently part of the investments in Legal and General, Baillie Gifford and Newton were sold and the proceeds re-invested in CQS Credit Multi Asset Fund.

Prior year comparatives:

Movements during 2017/18	Market value 1 April 2017	Purchases during the year	Sales during the year	Management fees deducted	Change in market value during the year	Market value 31 March 2018
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Pooled investment vehicles						
Quoted:						
UK - unitised insurance policies	65,028	-	(999)	-	(727)	63,302
Overseas - unitised insurance policies	87,586	-	(13)	-	3,630	91,203
Unquoted:						
Diversified growth funds	94,559	-	-	(308)	1,837	96,088
Total investments	247,173	-	(1,012)	(308)	4,740	250,593

Purchases include transfers in of investments, corporate actions, increases in cash deposits and increases in net settlements due. Sales proceeds include all receipts from sales of investments, transfers out of investments, corporate actions, reductions in cash deposits and reductions in net settlements due. The change in market value of investments during the year comprises all increases and decreases in the market value of investments held including profits and losses realised on sales of investments during the year.

Investments analysed by fund manager:

31 March 2018			31 March 2019	
Market value £'000	% of total fund		Market value £'000	% of total fund
154,505	62%	Legal & General Investment Management	115,741	44%
49,832	20%	Baillie Gifford	47,956	18%
46,256	18%	Newton	47,254	18%
-	-	CQS Investment Management	52,578	20%
250,593	100%		263,529	100%

Investments analysed by security:

31 March 2018			31 March 2019	
Market value £'000	% of total fund		Market value £'000	% of total fund
9,488	4%	UK equities		
		UK Equity Index	6,441	2%
9,488	4%		6,441	2%
		Overseas equities		
25,601	10%	Europe (ex UK) Equity Index	17,834	7%
29,381	12%	North America Equity Index	23,987	9%
10,035	4%	Japan Equity Index	6,645	2%
16,173	6%	World Emerging Markets Equity Index	10,617	4%
10,013	4%	Asia Pacific (ex Japan) Dev Equity Index	6,835	3%
91,203	36%		65,918	25%
		Gilts and bonds		
27,122	11%	All Stocks Index-Linked Gilts	28,461	11%
26,692	11%	Active Corporate Bond - All Stocks	14,921	6%
53,814	22%		43,382	17%
		Diversified growth funds*		
49,832	20%	Baillie Gifford	47,956	18%
46,256	18%	Newton	47,254	18%
96,088	38%		95,210	36%
		Diversified multi-asset credit funds*		
-	0%	CQS	52,578	20%
-	0%		52,578	20%
250,593	100%	Total market value	263,529	100%

*Diversified funds are multi-asset portfolios that are designed to provide equity type returns but with less volatility than an equity fund. All tactical asset allocation decisions are undertaken by the manager to suit the prevailing market conditions.

As part of its risk management arrangements, the Fund uses pooled investment vehicles and has no direct shareholding in companies.

14. Bulk annuity insurance buy-in

As an integral part of the Fund's risk management and reduction strategy, a bulk annuity insurance buy-in was put in place during 2012/13. The insurance cover provides that the insurer underwrites the risk for meeting the liabilities relating to West Midland Travel Limited pensioners on the pension payroll at 11 August 2011 in return for the payment of a one-off premium.

Benefits recharged to Prudential during the year have been credited to the Fund account and the value of the buy-in recalculated at each year end by the consulting actuary (see note 18 for methodology) and recognised in the Net Assets Statement as follows:

31 March 2018 £'000		31 March 2019 £'000
255,022	Opening market value	238,333
	Movements in the year:	
3,572	Interest on buy-in	3,685
(16,337)	Level pensions paid	(16,080)
-	Change in demographic assumptions	(8,991)
(3,924)	Change in actuarial assumptions	7,601
(16,689)		(13,785)
238,333	Closing market value	224,548

The change in demographic assumptions is as a result of updating to the Continuous Mortality Investigation's model, CMI 2018 which was released in March 2019. The change in actuarial assumptions arises from the reduction in the discount rate from 1.6% at 31 March 2018 to 1.3% at 31 March 2019.

15. Current assets

31 March 2018 £'000		31 March 2019 £'000
	Debtors	
240	Contributions due - employers	145
57	Contributions due - members	9
138	Other debtors	14
435		168
3,018	Cash balances	4,273
3,453	Total	4,441
	Analysis of debtors:	
164	Other local authorities and pension funds	9
271	Other entities and individuals	159
435	Total	168

Included within cash balances is £3.893m (2018: £2.960m) placed in the West Midlands Pension Fund's STIC Global STG Portfolio.

16. Current liabilities

31 March 2018 £'000		31 March 2019 £'000
-	Benefits payable	462
340	Sundry creditors	343
340	Total	805
	Analysis of creditors:	
232	Central government bodies	241
-	Other local authorities and pension funds	7
108	Other entities and individuals	557
340	Total	805

17. Additional voluntary contributions

As well as joining the Fund, scheme members can pay into an additional voluntary contribution (AVC) scheme run by two AVC providers. Contributions are paid directly from scheme members to the AVC providers.

The contributions and the investments are not included within the Fund accounts, in line with regulation 4 (1) (b) of the Pension Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds) Regulations 2016. The table below shows the activity for each AVC provider in the year.

2017/18			2018/19	
Equitable Life £'000	Prudential £'000		Equitable Life £'000	Prudential £'000
172	719	Opening value of the fund	76	702
1	119	Income	-	112
(100)	(157)	Expenditure	(1)	(342)
3	21	Change in market value	3	141
76	702	Closing value of the fund	78	613

18. Fair value – basis of valuation

The basis of the valuation of each class of investment is set out below. There has not been any change in the valuation techniques used during the year. All assets have been valued using fair value techniques which represent the highest and best price available at the reporting date.

Asset Type	Valuation level	Basis of valuation	Observable and Unobservable inputs	Key sensitivities
Pooled investment vehicles - quoted unitised insurance policies	1	Closing bid price if both bid and offer prices are published.	Not required	Not required
Pooled investment vehicles - diversified growth and diversified credit funds	2	Diversified growth funds and diversified credit funds invest in a variety of liquid assets. Values are derived from several sources including the use of quoted market prices and valuation techniques used by external managers based on significantly observable market data.	NAV based pricing set on a forward pricing basis.	Not required
Bulk annuity insurance buy-in	3	Provided by the Fund's actuary based on a roll-forward of the value placed on the buy-in as part of the 2016 triennial actuarial valuation, allowing for estimated level pensions paid and the change in the discount rate used to value the buy-in.	Key underlying inputs for the valuation are the discount rate and life expectancy. Discount rate has been set at 1.3% with reference to the 13-year point of the Bank of England nominal gilt yield curve, consistent with the 2016 valuation of the Fund.	Adjustments to discount rate and life expectancy

Sensitivity of assets valued at level 3

The key underlying inputs for the buy-in valuation are the discount rate and life expectancy. The impact of changes as calculated by the Fund's actuary is shown below:

Change in assumptions - year ended 31 March 2019	Increase/(decrease) in value of buy-in	
	Adjustment to discount rate Value of buy-in	+0.5% (£11.4m)
Adjustment to life expectancy assumptions Value of buy-in	+1 Year £10.3m	-1 Year (£9.9m)

Fair value hierarchy

Asset and liability valuations have been classified into three levels, according to the quality and reliability of information used to determine fair values. Transfers between levels are recognised in the year in which they occur.

Level 1

Assets and liabilities at level 1 are those where the fair values are derived from unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Products classified as level 1 comprise quoted equities, quoted fixed securities, quoted index linked securities and unit trusts.

Level 2

Assets and liabilities at level 2 are those where quoted market prices are not available; for example, where an instrument is traded in a market that is not considered to be active, or where valuation techniques are used to determine fair value.

Level 3

Assets and liabilities at level 3 are those where at least one input that could have a significant effect on the instrument's valuation is not based on observable market data.

The following table provides an analysis of the financial assets and liabilities of the Fund grouped into Levels 1 to 3, based on the level at which the fair value is observable. There have been no transfers between levels during the year.

Values at 31 March 2019	Quoted market price	Using observable inputs	With significant unobservable inputs	Total £'000
	Level 1 £'000	Level 2 £'000	Level 3 £'000	
Financial assets at fair value through profit and loss	115,741	147,788	224,548	488,077
Net investment assets	115,741	147,788	224,548	488,077

A reconciliation of fair value measurements within level 3 is shown in note 14.

Values at 31 March 2018	Quoted market price	Using observable inputs	With significant unobservable inputs	Total £'000
	Level 1 £'000	Level 2 £'000	Level 3 £'000	
Financial assets at fair value through profit and loss	154,505	96,088	238,333	488,926
Net investment assets	154,505	96,088	238,333	488,926

19. Financial instruments

The following table analyses the carrying amounts of financial instruments by category and Net Assets Statement heading. No financial instruments were reclassified during the accounting period.

31 March 2018				31 March 2019		
Fair value through profit and loss £'000	Financial assets at amortised cost £'000	Financial liabilities at amortised cost £'000		Fair value through profit and loss £'000	Financial assets at amortised cost £'000	Financial liabilities at amortised cost £'000
250,593	-	-	Financial assets	263,529	-	-
238,333	-	-	Investment assets	224,548	-	-
-	3,018	-	Bulk annuity insurance buy-in	-	4,273	-
-	435	-	Cash balances	-	168	-
-	-	-	Debtors	-	-	-
488,926	3,453	-		488,077	4,441	-
-	-	(108)	Financial liabilities	-	-	(557)
-	-	-	Creditors	-	-	(557)
488,926	3,453	(108)		488,077	4,441	(557)

Net (gains) and losses on financial instruments

31 March 2018 £'000		31 March 2019 £'000
	Financial assets	
	Designated at fair value through profit and loss:	
(4,740)	Investment assets	(13,372)
16,689	Bulk annuity insurance buy-in	13,785
11,949		413
(6)	Financial assets at amortised cost	(29)
11,943	Total	384

20. Nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments

The Fund's primary long-term risk is that the Fund's assets will fall short of its liabilities (i.e. promised benefits payable to members). Therefore, the aim of investment risk management is to minimise the risk of an overall reduction in the value of the Fund and to maximise the opportunity for gains across the whole Fund portfolio. The Fund achieves this through asset diversification to reduce exposure to market risk (price risk, currency risk and interest rate risk) and credit risk to an acceptable level. In addition, the Fund manages its liquidity risk to ensure there is sufficient liquidity to meet the Fund's forecast cash flows. The Fund manages these investment risks as part of its overall pension fund risk management programme which focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets, and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the resources available to fund services.

Responsibility for the Fund's risk management strategy rests with the West Midlands Pension Fund Pensions Committee. Risk management policies are established to identify and analyse the risks faced by the Fund's activities. Policies are reviewed regularly to reflect changes in activity and in market conditions. Policies covering specific areas relating to the Fund are as follows:

Investment risk

In order to achieve its statutory obligations to pay pensions, the Fund invests its assets, including employer and employee contributions, in a way that allows it to meet its liabilities as they fall due for payment. It does this by matching assets to liabilities through the triennial actuarial valuation and an appropriate asset allocation.

During the year, excluding the bulk annuity buy-in, the Fund targeted a 60-70% exposure to equities as 'growth' assets and 30-40% to 'matching' assets, such as UK bonds or gilts which provide the best match for liabilities, i.e. payments of benefits to members in future years. Risks in growth assets include market risk (the greatest risk), issuer risk and volatility, which are mitigated by diversification across asset classes, markets and sectors. Mitigating interest rate risk and inflation risk points to significant investment in bonds, but doing so at the expense of 'growth' assets may increase the costs of funding. 'Matching assets' backed by the UK Government are considered low risk, with corporate bonds carrying some additional issuer risk.

Counterparty risk

In deciding to effect any transaction for the Fund, considerable steps are taken to ensure that the counterparty is suitable and reliable, that the transaction is in line with the Fund's strategy and that the terms and circumstances of the transaction are the best available in the relevant market at the time. Comprehensive due diligence processes are in place to ensure that any potential counterparty is authorised and regulated, competent to deal in investments of the type and size contemplated and has appropriate administration arrangements with regard to independent auditors, robust administration and accounting, relevant legal structure and experienced staff.

Legal agreements are implemented and continuous monitoring of counterparties is undertaken by fund officers in relation to suitability and performance, in addition to compliance with regulatory and fund-specific requirements.

Credit risk

The Fund's deposits with financial institutions as at 1 April 2018 or the 31 March 2019 are disclosed in note 15. The Fund's surplus cash may be placed with an approved financial institution on a short-term basis and in accordance with the cash management policy and restrictions set out in the Compliance Manual. The policy specifies the cash deposit limit with each approved counterparty, as determined by a comprehensive scoring exercise undertaken by fund officers using specialist rating and market research data, which is reviewed on a regular basis.

Liquidity risk

The Fund has a comprehensive daily cash flow management procedure which seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. When additional deposits are required to meet future pension payrolls, cash is provided by one of the investment managers (in accordance with the asset allocation) who will liquidate a small proportion of assets under management as instructed by the Fund. Due to the cash flow management procedures and the liquidity of the assets held, there is no significant risk that the Fund will be unable to raise cash in order to meet its liabilities.

Currency risk

Currency risk represents the risk that the fair value of future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. Even though the Fund has no financial assets denominated in foreign currencies, it is exposed to currency risk on its overseas equity portfolio as the movement in value takes account of changes in exchange rates of the underlying investments.

The aim of investment risk management is to minimise the risk of an overall reduction in the value of the Fund and to maximise the opportunity for gains across the whole fund portfolio. The Fund achieves this through asset diversification to reduce exposure to market risk (price risk, currency risk and interest rate risk) and credit risk to an acceptable level.

Price risk sensitivity analysis

Price risk represents the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk or foreign exchange risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual instrument or its issuer or factors affecting all such instruments in the market.

Potential price changes are determined based on the observed historical volatility of asset class returns. ‘Riskier’ assets such as equities will display greater potential volatility than bonds as an example, so the overall outcome will depend largely on the Fund’s asset allocations. In consultation with the Fund’s performance advisors, the Fund has determined that the following future movements in market price risk are reasonably possible based on 2018/19 closing values:

Asset type	Value £'000	% Change	Value on increase £'000	Value on decrease £'000
UK equities	6,441	16.6%	7,510	5,372
Overseas equities	65,918	16.9%	77,058	54,778
Total bonds	14,921	8.9%	16,249	13,593
Index linked	28,461	8.3%	30,823	26,099
Diversified growth funds	95,210	12.5%	107,111	83,309
Diversified multi-asset credit funds	52,578	7.7%	56,627	48,529
Cash	4,273	0.5%	4,294	4,252
Total assets	267,802		299,672	235,932

The potential price changes on the 2017/2018 closing values are shown below for comparison purposes:

Asset type	Value £'000	% Change	Value on increase £'000	Value on decrease £'000
UK equities	9,488	16.8%	11,082	7,894
Overseas equities	91,203	17.9%	107,528	74,878
Total bonds	26,692	8.7%	29,014	24,370
Index linked	27,122	8.3%	29,373	24,871
Diversified growth funds	96,088	12.6%	108,195	83,981
Cash	3,018	0.5%	3,033	3,003
Total assets	253,611		288,225	218,997

Interest rate risk and sensitivity analysis

The Fund's investments are subject to interest rate risks, which represent the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.

The Fund's direct exposure to interest rate movements as at 31 March 2018 and 31 March 2019 is set out below. These disclosures present interest rate risk based on the underlying financial assets at fair value:

Carrying amount as at 31 March 2018 £'000	Change in year in the net assets available to pay benefits		Asset type	Carrying amount as at 31 March 2019 £'000	Change in year in the net assets available to pay benefits	
	£'000	£'000			£'000	£'000
	+100BPS*	-100BPS*			+100BPS*	-100BPS*
3,018	30	(30)	Cash and cash equivalents	4,273	43	(43)
53,814	538	(538)	Fixed interest securities	43,382	434	(434)
56,832	568	(568)	Total change in assets	47,655	477	(477)

*BPS – basis points

Regulatory risk

These include any changes to pension regulations e.g. more favourable benefits packages and/or HMRC rules. In order to manage this risk, changes to regulations are continuously monitored.

21. Funding arrangements

In line with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013, the Fund's actuary undertakes a funding valuation every three years for the purpose of setting employer contribution rates for the forthcoming triennial period. The last such valuation took place as at 31 March 2016. As a result, employers' contributions have been adjusted from 1 April 2017.

The key elements of the funding policy are:

- to ensure the long-term solvency of the Fund, i.e. that sufficient funds are available to meet all pension liabilities as they fall due for payment
- to ensure that employer contribution rates are as stable as possible
- to minimise the long-term cost of the scheme by recognising the link between assets and liabilities and adopting an investment strategy that balances risk and return
- to reflect the different characteristics of employing bodies in determining contribution rates where the administering authority considers it reasonable to do so
- to use reasonable measures to reduce the risk to other employers and, ultimately, to the council tax payer from an employer defaulting on its pension obligations.

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The results of the valuation as at 31 March 2013 and 31 March 2016 and the actuarial assumptions used are shown below.

Valuation results	31 March 2016 Valuation	31 March 2013 Valuation
Funding target as % of existing and prospective liabilities	100%	100%
Common rate of employer's contributions (calculated using the attained age method)	25.1%	21.5%
Market value of the fund	£464m	£449m
Actuarial value of the fund	£569m	£563m
Funding level in relation to past service liabilities	82%	84%
Offset to allow for market changes after the valuation date*	n/a	(£28m)
Deficit in relation to past service	(£105m)	(£86m)

*allows for impact on assets and liabilities

Valuation assumptions	2016 valuation	2013 valuation
Discount rate - West Midlands Travel Limited		
Pre-retirement (non-retired members)	4.5% p.a.	5.5% p.a.
Post-retirement (non-retired members)	As above	3.5% p.a.
Post retirement (retired members - non buy-in)	As above	3.5% p.a.
Post retirement (retired members - buy-in)	1.9% p.a.	3.0% p.a.
Buy-in asset valuation	1.9% p.a.	2.5% p.a.
Discount rate - Preston Bus Limited		
Pre-retirement	2.8% p.a.	5.0% p.a.
Post-retirement	As above	3.0% p.a.
Salary increases	2.3% p.a.	2.6% p.a.
Pension increases in payment	2.3% p.a.	2.6% p.a.
Retired members' mortality - base tables	S2PA tables with a multiplier of 110% for current pensioners (both normal and ill-health) and future dependants	CMI self administered pensions schemes (SAPS) tables with scheme and member category specific adjustments
Retired members' mortality - future improvements	CMI 2015 model methodology with 1.5%p.a. long-term trend	CMI 2013 model methodology with 1.25%p.a. long-term trend
Commutation assumption	Members will commute pension to provide a lump sum of 50% of the additional maximum allowed under HMRC rules and this will be at a rate of £12 lump sum for £1 of pension	50% of retiring members will take the maximum tax-free lump available and 50% will take the standard 3/80ths cash sum for pre April 2008 service

Key:

CMI – The Continuous Mortality Investigation

S2PA – Post retirement mortality tables

Following the 31 March 2016 valuation, employers' contribution rates for the period from 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2020 have been set at 25.1% per annum plus £7,300,000 (2017/18), £7,467,900 (2018/19) and £7,639,700 (2019/20) for West Midlands Travel Limited. The contributions have taken into consideration the support of the Group guarantee which has been extended following discussions as part of the valuation process. The contributions certified are conditional on the guarantee remaining in place for the employer relating to its participation in the Fund.

A rate of 0% plus £325,000 per annum was determined as the appropriate rate for Preston Bus Limited following the 31 March 2016 valuation. This followed the decision by Preston Bus Limited to opt out of the scheme in February 2006. The annual lump-sum only payment will continue to be paid in order to cover the past service default that has accrued.

If non ill-health retirements exceed those provided for in the valuation, it may be necessary to review the employers' contribution rate. The funding method adopted is known as the 'attained age method' which is consistent with the funding objective and appropriate as the Fund is closed to new members and has an ageing membership profile.

The Fund's assets at 31 March 2016 valuation was £464m, of this £256m was in respect of the buy-in asset value with the remaining representing the Fund's invested assets.

The next valuation will be at 31 March 2019, which will set contributions for the three years to 31 March 2023.

22. Actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits

In addition to the triennial funding valuation, the Fund's actuary also undertakes a valuation of the Fund liabilities, on an IAS 19 basis, every year using the same base data as the funding valuation rolled forward to the current financial year, taking account of changes in membership numbers and updating assumptions to the current year.

In order to assess the value of the benefits on this basis, the actuary has updated the actuarial assumptions (set out below) from those used for funding purposes (see note 21). The actuary has also used valued ill health and death benefits in line with IAS 19. Demographic assumptions are the same as those used for funding purposes.

The actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits at 31 March 2019 was £600.0m (2018: £619.3m). The Fund accounts do not take account of liabilities to pay pensions and other benefits in the future.

The liabilities above are calculated on an IAS 19 basis and therefore differ from the results of the 2016 triennial funding valuation because IAS 19 stipulates a discount rate rather than a rate which reflects market rates.

31 March 2018	Assumptions used	31 March 2019
2.50%	Discount rate	2.35%
2.35%	Salary increases	2.45%
2.35%	Pensions increases	2.45%

Following the recent McCloud judgement which relates to age discrimination within the New Judicial Pension Scheme, no allowance has been made by the actuaries in the actuarial valuation as it is unclear how this judgement may affect Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) members' past or future service benefits.

On the High Court's recent ruling on the equalisation of Guaranteed Minimum Pension (GMP) between genders, the valuation assumption taken by the actuaries is that the Fund will pay limited increases for members that have reached State Pension Age (SPA) by 6 April 2016, with the Government providing the remainder of the inflationary increase, and for members that reach SPA after this date, the actuaries have assumed that the Fund will be required to pay the entire inflationary increase. Therefore the actuaries do not believe any adjustments to the value placed on the liabilities are needed.

23. Related party transactions

The West Midlands Combined Authority recharges administrative costs incurred to the Fund. The recharges for the year ended 31 March 2019 are £22,000 (2018: £22,000), as detailed in note 11. There are no other related party disclosures, as none of the members of the West Midlands Pension Fund Pensions Committee or the employees of the Fund's advisors and officers who hold key positions are members of the Fund.

24. Events after the Reporting Date

Section 13 of the Public Services Pensions Act 2013 introduced an independent review of local LGPS actuarial valuations and employer contribution rates. The Government Actuary Department (GAD) was appointed to undertake the review and make recommendation to the responsible authority, the Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government (MHCLG). The Section 13 report in relation to the 2016 actuarial valuation was finalised and published on 29 September 2018.

The report raised a concern that, in the absence of any participating statutory employers there was a risk to payment of member benefits in the event that neither participating employer was able to meet future contribution requirements. GAD recommended the administering authority (WMCA) put in place a plan to address this risk and in view of this WMCA has been in discussions with West Midlands Pension Fund with regards to a proposed merger of the Fund to address these concerns. It is anticipated that a formal consultation will take place on this in due course.

WMCA consider the risk raised in the GAD report has been mitigated by the proposed merger.

This page is intentionally left blank

Grant Thornton UK LLP
The Colmore Building
20 Colmore Circus
Birmingham
B4 6AT

Dear Sirs

**West Midlands Combined Authority
Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2019**

This representation letter is provided in connection with the audit of the financial statements of West Midlands Combined Authority and its subsidiary undertaking, Midland Metro Limited for the year ended 31 March 2019 for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the group and parent Authority financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 and applicable law.

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge and belief having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

Group Financial Statements

We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the Authority's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 ("the Code"); in particular the financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.

- i. We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the group and parent Authority's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 ("the Code"); in particular the group and parent Authority financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.
- ii. We have complied with the requirements of all statutory directions affecting the group and parent Authority and these matters have been appropriately reflected and disclosed in the group and parent Authority financial statements.
- iii. The Authority has complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the group and parent Authority financial statements in the event of non-compliance. There has been no non-compliance with requirements of any regulatory authorities that could have a material effect on the group and parent Authority financial statements in the event of non-compliance.

- iv. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.
- v. Significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable.
- vi. Except as disclosed in the financial statements:
 - a. there are no unrecorded liabilities, actual or contingent
 - b. none of the assets of the Authority has been assigned, pledged or mortgaged
 - c. there are no material prior year charges or credits, nor exceptional or non-recurring items requiring separate disclosure.
- vii. We confirm that we are satisfied that the actuarial assumptions underlying the valuation of pension scheme assets and liabilities for IAS19 Employee Benefits disclosures are consistent with our knowledge. We confirm that all settlements and curtailments have been identified and properly accounted for. We also confirm that all significant post-employment benefits have been identified and properly accounted for.
- viii. Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code.
- ix. All events subsequent to the date of the group and parent Authority financial statements and for which International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.
- x. We have considered the adjusted misstatements, and misclassification and disclosures changes schedules included in your Audit Findings Report. The group and parent Authority financial statements have been amended for these misstatements, misclassifications and disclosure changes and are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xi. We have considered the unadjusted misstatements schedule included in your Audit Findings Report and attached. We have not adjusted the group and parent Authority financial statements for this misstatement brought to our attention as they are immaterial to the results of the group and parent Authority.
- xii. The group and parent Authority financial statements are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xiii. Actual or possible litigation and claims have been accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards.
- xiv. We have no plans or intentions that may materially alter the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities reflected in the group and parent Authority financial statements.

- xv. We believe that the group and parent Authority's financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis on the grounds that current and future sources of funding or support will be more than adequate for the group and parent Authority's needs. We believe that no further disclosures relating to the group and parent Authority's ability to continue as a going concern need to be made in the financial statements.

Information Provided

- xvi. We have provided you with:
- a. access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the group and parent Authority financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;
 - b. additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of your audit; and
 - c. unrestricted access to persons within the Authority from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- xvii. We have communicated to you all deficiencies in internal control of which management is aware.
- xviii. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the group and parent Authority financial statements.
- xix. We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the group and parent Authority financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
- xx. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the group and parent Authority and involves:
- a. management;
 - b. employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
 - c. others where the fraud could have a material effect on the group and parent Authority financial statements.
- xxi. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the group and parent Authority's financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.
- xxii. We have disclosed to you all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing financial statements.
- xxiii. We have disclosed to you the identity of the group and parent Authority's related parties and all the related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware.

xxiv. We have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the group and parent Authority financial statements.

Annual Governance Statement

xxv. We are satisfied that the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) fairly reflects the Authority's risk assurance and governance framework and we confirm that we are not aware of any significant risks that are not disclosed within the AGS.

Narrative Report

xxvi. The disclosures within the Narrative Report fairly reflect our understanding of the group and parent Authority's financial and operating performance over the period covered by the group and parent Authority financial statements.

Approval

The approval of this letter of representation was minuted by the Authority's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee at its meeting on 21 June 2019.

Yours faithfully

Name.....

Position.....

Date.....

Signed on behalf of the Authority

Unadjusted misstatement – excerpt from AFR

Detail	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £'000	Statement of Financial Position £' 000	Impact on total net expenditure £'000	Reason for not adjusting
1 We identified a transaction amounting to £280k during our cut-off testing which had not ben accounted for in 2018/19 but was relating to that financial year.	DR grant income 0.280m CR grant expenditure 0.280m	-	-	This has not been adjusted on the grounds of materiality and has a net nil impact.
Overall impact	-	-	-	

Grant Thornton UK LLP
The Colmore Building
20 Colmore Circus
Birmingham
B4 6AT

Dear Sirs

West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2019

This representation letter is provided in connection with the audit of the financial statements of **West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund** ('the Fund) for the year ended 31 March 2019 for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the Fund financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 and applicable law.

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge and belief having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

Financial Statements

- i. We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the Fund's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2018/19 ("the Code"); in particular the financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.
- ii. We have complied with the requirements of all statutory directions affecting the Fund and these matters have been appropriately reflected and disclosed in the financial statements.
- iii. The Fund has complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance. There has been no non-compliance with requirements of any regulatory authorities that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance.
- iv. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.
- v. We acknowledge our responsibilities for making the accounting estimates included in the financial statements. Significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable. Where it was necessary to choose between estimation techniques

that comply with the Code, we selected the estimation technique considered to be the most appropriate to the Fund's particular circumstances for the purpose of giving a true and fair view. Those estimates reflect our judgement based on our knowledge and experience about past and current events and are also based on our assumptions about conditions we expect to exist and courses of action we expect to take.

- vi. We are satisfied that the material judgements used in the preparation of the financial statements are soundly based, in accordance with the Code and adequately disclosed in the financial statements. There are no other material judgements that need to be disclosed.
- vii. Except as disclosed in the financial statements:
 - a. there are no unrecorded liabilities, actual or contingent
 - b. none of the assets of the Fund has been assigned, pledged or mortgaged
 - c. there are no material prior year charges or credits, nor exceptional or non-recurring items requiring separate disclosure.
- viii. Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code.
- ix. All events subsequent to the date of the financial statements and for which International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.
- x. We have considered the adjusted misstatements, and misclassification and disclosures changes schedules included in your Audit Findings Report. The financial statements have been amended for these misstatements, misclassifications and disclosure changes and are free of material misstatements, including omissions.

The financial statements are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xi. Actual or possible litigation and claims have been accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards.
- xii. We have no plans or intentions that may materially alter the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities reflected in the financial statements.
- xiii. We believe that the Fund's financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis on the grounds that current and future sources of funding or support will be more than adequate for the Fund's needs. We believe that no further disclosures relating to the Fund's ability to continue as a going concern need to be made in the financial statements.



Information Provided

- xiv. We have provided you with:
 - a. access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the Fund financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;
 - b. additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of your audit; and
 - c. unrestricted access to persons within the Fund from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- xv. We have communicated to you all deficiencies in internal control of which management is aware.
- xvi. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.
- xvii. We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
- xviii. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the Fund and involves:
 - a. management;
 - b. employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
 - c. others where the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.
- xix. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.
- xx. We have disclosed to you all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing financial statements.
- xxi. There have been no communications with The Pensions Regulator or other regulatory bodies during the year or subsequently concerning matters of non-compliance with any legal duty. / We have drawn to your attention all correspondence and notes of meetings with regulators
- xxii. We are not aware of any reports having been made to The Pensions Regulator by any of our advisors. / We have drawn to your attention all correspondence with The Pensions Regulator confirmed to us by all of our other advisors
- xxiii. We have disclosed to you the identity of the Fund's related parties and all the related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware.
- xxiv. We have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements.



Approval

The approval of this letter of representation was minuted by the Authority's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee at its meeting on 21 June 2019.

Yours faithfully

Name.....

Position.....

Date.....

Signed on behalf of **West Midlands Combined Authority** as administering body of the **West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund**

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank